As the world's largest music print publisher, Hal Leonard also proudly represents over 40 of the world's finest publishers of reference books and DVDs. Following are some of the publishers whose products we distribute.

**Amadeus Press**
Amadeus Press is the leader in trade and reference books on classical music, singing and opera. Their reference titles aid active musicians interested in performing and knowing more about these timeless art forms.

**Applause**
Applause is the leading name in theatre and cinema publishing with titles in areas including: biographies and screenplays, as well as books on auditions and voice.

**Backbeat Books**
* Backbeat Books publishes practical and colorful books to enlighten, inspire, and entertain musicians and fans. Part of the Music Player Network, publishers of Guitar Player, Bass Player, Keyboard, and EQ magazines.

**Berklee**
Music instruction texts based on materials used at the Berklee School of Music.

**Cherry Lane Music Company**
Cherry Lane Music is a premier publisher of popular music folios as well as an extensive catalog of educational publications.

**Centerstream**
Specializes in guitar, banjo, mandolin, dulcimer, harmonica, fiddle, steel guitar and drum publications.

**Guitar One**
Reference books and instructional guides filled with insights from professional players. Compiled from the pages of Guitar One magazine.

**Guitar World**
Biographical books from the pages of the world's best-selling guitar magazine as well as books about guitar playing for beginning to advanced musicians.

**Modern Drummer**
The world's leading small press of books on the performing arts.

**Musicians Institute**
Music instruction texts based on material used at the Musicians Institute of Technology in California.

**Random House, Inc.**
* One of the world's largest book publishers offering music personality books from such imprints as Knopf, Crown and Harmony.

**Rebeats**
Biography and reference books on vintage drums.

**Simon & Schuster**
Since 1924, Simon & Schuster and its many imprints have published many of the best-known authors of the 20th century.

* These titles are not available to bookstores from Hal Leonard

* A renowned publisher from England known for its music reference and artist biographies.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

**2 CAREER DEVELOPMENT**  
2 Business  
5 Internet  
5 Promotion & Performance  
8 Education  
10 SONGWRITING  
15 LYRICS  
18 SINGING  
21 REFERENCE  
21 Chart History  
24 Listening Guides  
26 Score & Sound Masterworks  
27 Music Dictionaries & Handbooks  
28 Fiction  
29 BIOGRAPHIES & HISTORY  
29 Biographies  
41 Music History  
48 Criticism and Commentary  
50 PIANO/KEYBOARD  
52 INSTRUMENTS  
(BANJO, BRASS, MANDOLIN, STRINGS, WOODWINDS, UKULELE, VARIOUS, TURNTABLE/DJ)  
55 TIPBOOK SERIES  
56 GUITAR & BASS  
60 Manufacturer-Specific  
(AMPED, FENDER, G&L, GIBSON, GRETSCHE, GUILD, HÖFNER, LARSON BROTHERS, MARTIN, NATIONAL RESONATOR, OVATION, PRS, RICKENBACKER, TAYLOR, YAMAHA)  
60 Guitar Identification & History  
63 Equipment & Performance  
65 Bass Books  
67 Maintenance & Construction  
69 AMPS & PEDALS  
71 DRUMS  
75 WHAT'S A...? SERIES  
76 AUDIO TECHNOLOGY  
76 Dictionaries  
76 MIDI  
76 Recording Equipment & Techniques  
85 Sound Advice Series  
87 Recording Business & History  
88 Computers/Software  
90 Live Sound  
92 Thomson Course Technology  
98 Sampling & Synthesizers  
99 Drum Machines/Loops  
100 MERCHANDISING DISPLAYS  
102 INDEXES  
102 Alphabetical by Title  
108 DVD & Video Listings  
108 Non-English Editions  
109 HOW TO ORDER

---

* Reference books covering the music business, songwriting, copyrights, and publishing.
2005 RECORDING INDUSTRY SOURCEBOOK
Artispro
The 16th annual industry directory with all of the business information and contacts you need to successfully operate in the music industry. This standard bearer publication contains over 15,000 lists in over 60 categories ranging from record labels and music publishers to radio stations, recording studios, equipment manufacturers and suppliers, tour support companies, venues and far too much other info to list here! Every copy of the Recording Industry Sourcebook contains a Win/Mac CD-ROM of all of the data so you can take it with you on the road. In addition, every purchaser of the book/CD-ROM package gets one year of online access to the web version of the sourcebook at isourcebook.com!

00331229 Book/CD-ROM Pack
(600 pages, 8-1/2" x 11")...$79.95
ISBN# 1-932929-02-9

ALL YOU NEED TO KNOW ABOUT THE MUSIC BUSINESS – 5TH EDITION
by Donald S. Passman
Simon & Schuster, Inc.
Whether you are a performer, writer or executive, Passman's revered and exhaustive guide to the legal and financial aspects of the music world is an essential tool, offering authoritative, up-to-the-minute information. You’ll learn how to: select and hire a winning team of advisors • master the big picture and the finer points of record deals • navigate the ins and outs of songwriting, music publishing and copyrights • and maximize concert, touring and merchandising deals. This fifth edition also includes information on: music downloads and streaming • how royalties are computed in the digital age • why record companies are hemorrhaging money • new laws on copyright infringement, illegal downloads and challenges to intellectual property rights • industry strategies to combat piracy • and the new model for record deals.

00331238 Hardcover (444 pages, 6-1/2" x 9-1/2").............$30.00
ISBN# 0-7432-4637-3

BREAKIN' IN TO THE MUSIC BUSINESS
by Alan H. Siegel
Cherry Lane Music
A standard guide to the industry, this concise, complete and well-documented guide explains the intricacies of the music business. Written by one of the country's top entertainment attorneys, this book includes separate sections on terminology, "buzz words" and acronyms, plus interviews with top performers, executives, managers and artists.

02508650 (276 pages, 6" x 9")..............$14.95
ISBN# 0-8952-4156-0

BUILDING YOUR MUSIC CAREER
Mast er Class DVD Series
with David Rosenthal
Berklee Press
Please see the Hal Leonard Video Catalog for a complete description.

50448013 DVD ..................................$19.95
ISBN# 0-87639-031-9

THE COMPLETE MUSIC BUSINESS OFFICE
by Greg Forest
Artispro
This is the most expansive book and CD set on the market today, with over 125 essential contracts and forms for conducting music and entertainment industry business with fun and educational commentary by the author on each document. In addition to just about every contract you’ll ever need to run your business, Forest has included all relevant US government documents for filing your taxes. The book is accompanied by a CD-ROM containing the contract library in a number of formats. Also contains spreadsheet workbooks and databases to help the struggling artist discern such things as their net worth, cash flow and business projections with all US government forms included as PDF-format Adobe Acrobat files for use on both platforms.

00330445 Book/CD-ROM Pack
(234 pages, 8-1/2" x 11")...$39.95
ISBN# 0-8728-8711-1

CONFESSIONS OF A RECORD PRODUCER – 2ND EDITION
HOW TO SURVIVE THE SCAMS AND SHAMS OF THE MUSIC BUSINESS
by Moses Avalon
Backbeat Books
Now completely updated and revised, this streetwise guide helps musicians, producers, and others protect their rights and preserve their assets in today’s cutthroat music recording industry. Industry insider Moses Avalon tells it like it is – how producers dip into budgets, artists steal songs, labels skim royalties, lawyers write contracts in code – and shows readers how to survive in the wake of these and other unfortunate truths. Deconstructing actual major record deals, Avalon dissects each party’s involvement and perspective: what they actually do, how much they get paid, and what’s really on their agenda. This second edition examines the impact of recent developments in the industry, including Internet file sharing and streaming, mergers and acquisitions, trade associations and their agendas, and more.

00330857 (276 pages, 7-3/8" x 9-3/8")..............$19.95
ISBN# 0-87930-660-2

THE CRAFT AND BUSINESS OF SONGWRITING,
2ND EDITION
by John Brasheny
Writer's Digest Books
Discover the secrets of successful songwriting with this essential guide! Co-Founder of the Los Angeles Songwriters Showcase John Brasheny teaches you the craft of songwriting while going behind the scenes of the music business to reveal insider secrets that will make your work stand out. Dozens of exercises, examples and anecdotes from songwriters such as Vince Gill, Sheryl Crow, TLC, Lenny Kravitz and Paul McCartney will show you how to: develop a songwriter’s consciousness; overcome barriers in the creative process; write in all musical styles, and for film and TV; and skillfully manage the business of demos and contracts. This updated edition also covers online opportunities for songwriters.

00330944 (572 pages, 8-1/2" x 11")....$22.95
ISBN# 1-58297-085-8

FILM AND TELEVISION
COMPOSER’S RESOURCE GUIDE
by Mark Northam and Lisa Anne Miller
Hal Leonard
This comprehensive resource guide provides all the practical tools and information needed to organize and run a film and television music business. Section I contains helpful marketing materials, such as sample letters, brochures, postcards, resumes, and product packaging. Section II provides forms, documents and examples for the management, production, recording and delivery of music for projects. Section III features frequently used sample contracts and agreements, and Section IV lists other composer resources, such as a glossary of terms and abbreviations, info on performing rights organizations, attorneys and agents, listings of different markets to tap, internet resources, and much more.

00330420 Spiral Bound (198 pages, 8-1/2" x 11").......$34.95
ISBN# 0-7935-9561-4

THE FUTURE OF MUSIC
by Dave Kusek & Gerd Leonhard
Berklee Press Publications
From the Music Research Institute at Berklee College of Music, comes a manifesto for the ongoing music revolution. Today, the record companies may be hurting but the music making business is booming, using non-traditional digital methods and distribution models. This book explains why we got where we are and where we are heading. For the iPod, downloading market, this book will explain new ways of discovering music, new ways of acquiring it and how technology trends will make music “flow like water,” benefiting the people who love music and make music.

50448055 (208 pages, 6" x 9")..............$16.95
ISBN# 0-87639-059-9
GET IT IN WRITING: THE MUSICIAN’S GUIDE TO MUSIC BUSINESS
by Brian McPherson
Hal Leonard
Confused by today’s music business? Did you ever wish that some super-knowledgeable music attorney would sit you down and explain the whole thing to you? Well, that’s what this book is all about. Get It in Writing is actually three books in one: 1) An overview of the entire music business and the players involved; 2) Interviews with top industry professionals; and 3) A huge collection of sample agreements with extensive commentary from the author. This indispensable book covers: recording contracts, demo deals, copyrights and trademarks, music publishing, performance rights, motion pictures and TV, artist management, producers, and band partnerships, and plenty more.

HOW TO GET A JOB IN THE MUSIC AND RECORDING INDUSTRY
by Keith Hatschek
Berklee Press
This guide provides a nuts-and-bolts “how-to” approach to developing a successful job search game plan to land a great job in the music and recording industry. Readers will learn the necessary skills of the business to plot strategies and tactics for getting that career-starting job offer. Features interviews with leading professionals in the recording industry, an in-depth look at the recording industry from a true insider, and an overview of new media opportunities for music careers.

I HATE THE MAN WHO RUNS THIS BAR!
by Eugene Chadbourne
Artistpro
Have you ever been stiffed by a club owner? Gone on a disastrous tour? Been double booked by a promoter? Eugene Chadbourne lends his hilarious humor to a book that delivers the truth about touring, making records, working with a band, getting a record deal, playing overseas, and just about anything else you can think of.

MAKING YOUR LIVING AS A STRING PLAYER
CAREER GUIDANCE FROM THE EXPERTS AT STRINGS MAGAZINE
edited by Greg Cahill
String Letter Publishing
You’ve dedicated years of hard work learning the skills needed to play the violin, viola, cello, or bass. Now what? The talented contributors to Making Your Living as a String Player come from all walks of life, from symphony members to street musicians, educators to impresarios. But all share one thing in common: Each has crafted a successful career as a string player, learning to play the bills by doing what they love the most. And you can learn to do the same. Inside this volume, culled from the pages of the award-winning String Letter magazine, you will find practical tips on writing a resume, starting a freelance career, getting an edge in the workplace, creating your own chamber music series, setting up a successful teaching studio in your home, and much, much more.

MAKING YOUR BUSINESS – 3RD EDITION
by Stephen Marccone
HiMarks Publishing Co.
Everything you need to know to manage effectively and successfully! This book covers artis/manager agreements; legal aspects of being an entrepreneur; selecting a name; breakups; marketing your artist; the multinationals; the record company; the recording contract; caring for the creative; touring; merchandising, endorsements and sponsorships; business management; financing; case studies of legal battles; and much more. This book has been adopted at Berklee College, the University of Miami, Georgia State, Columbia College, University of Southern California, and others.

MAKING MUSIC MAKE MONEY
by Jeffrey P. Fisher
Artistpro
This exciting new title is your complete guide to making, keeping, protecting and expanding your music business fortune. With this book, you will learn a detailed, proven method for starting your own music business and succeeding. You no longer need to be a cog in the record-label machine. This title will teach you the specific business-building techniques that will help you map your musical journey and pave the way to financial success in the music industry.

MONEYMAKING MUSIC
by Jerrold J. Green
Artistpro
This new guide is your complete guide to making, keeping, protecting and expanding your music business fortune. With this book, you will learn a detailed, proven method for starting your own music business and succeeding. You no longer need to be a cog in the record-label machine. This title will teach you the specific business-building techniques that will help you map your musical journey and pave the way to financial success in the music industry.
MUSIC COPYRIGHT FOR THE MILLENNIUM
by David J. Moser, Esq.
Artistpro
The 21st century promises to be the greatest period of growth in musical expression the world has ever known, as new technologies have made it easier and less costly to produce and distribute creative works on a worldwide basis. Copyright law and the ownership of intellectual property will continue to be the lifeblood of the music industry and the source from which the income of musicians will be derived. Music Copyright for the Millennium will give you a thorough understanding of copyright law as it applies specifically to music. In an easy-to-understand style, this book provides explanations of the relevant provisions of U.S. copyright law and demonstrates how they are used in the music industry.

MUSIC PUBLISHING – 5TH EDITION
THE REAL ROAD TO MUSIC BUSINESS SUCCESS
by Tim Whitsett
Artistpro
This guide is the music industry's authoritative guidepost to traditional music publishing. It will empower you to succeed at starting up your own company, climbing the corporate ladder in your current job, or adding profits to your current music business activities. Learn how to forecast sales, calculate advances, evaluate copyright purchases, negotiate contracts and licenses, manage personnel and company affairs, and maximize commercial potential, and so much more.

MUSIC PUBLISHING: A SONGWRITER’S GUIDE – 2ND EDITION
ASCAP – Deems Taylor Award Winner!
by Randy Poe
Writer’s Digest Books
This proven staple shows what it’s all about to be a songwriter, and how to get the best of themselves and their songs. From the range of royalty options, to the range of publishing options, this indispensable guide presents all the facts.

NAVIGATING THE MUSIC INDUSTRY
CURRENT ISSUES & BUSINESS MODELS
edited by Dick Weissman and Frank Jermance
Hal Leonard
For anyone planning a career in the music business, Navigating the Music Industry is an excellent introduction to all the issues facing artists today. It combines the myriad talents of teachers, lawyers and musicians to provide a comprehensive overview of the industry. The first half of the book, “Controversial Issues,” concentrates on the “music” side of this world—everything from censorship to regional music scenes to the future of country music to the debate between indie and major labels. The second half, “Business Models,” looks at the “business” side, and contains many tips about the practical side of the music industry—including internet content, budgets & breakthroughs, tax issues, when to incorporate and why, and much more. Simply put, Navigating the Music Industry is the most complete book on the subject to date.

THE NEW MUSIC THERAPIST’S HANDBOOK – SECOND EDITION
by Suzanne B. Hanser
Berklee Press
Dr. Hanser’s well-respected Music Therapist’s Handbook has been thoroughly updated and revised to reflect the latest developments in the field of music therapy. It includes: an introduction to music therapy, new clinical applications and techniques, legal case studies and anecdotes, and information on designing, implementing and evaluating individualized treatment programs, including guidelines for beginning music therapists.

THE NEW TAX GUIDE FOR ARTISTS OF EVERY PERSUASION
ACTORS, DIRECTORS, MUSICIANS, SINGERS AND OTHER SHOW Biz FOLKS
by Peter Jason Riley, CPA
Limelight Editions
Peter Jason Riley is a CPA who for many years has practiced in the Boston area. His book opens with basic material that applies to everyone, offering a roadmap through today’s tax landscape and general discussions of different types of income, various kinds of expenses and IRS-allowed tax deductions. Following are the chapters that deal with the specific tax situation relevant to each category of artist. These range from the cost of acting lessons and makeup through depreciation of guitars and the maintenance of home studios to income from teaching jobs and royalties. In the final sections of the book, Riley considers various ways performers and other arts professionals can reduce their taxes, explains how to prepare for an audit, and suggests ways to locate, evaluate, choose and effectively work with a professional arts-oriented tax advisor.

REALITY CHECK
PRICELESS ADVICE FOR MUSICIANS
by Josquin des Pres and Mark Landsman
ArtistPro
Aspiring musicians often enter the music business with unrealistic expectations, and are inevitably disappointed. Reality Check is the first book that gives a completely honest look at what success is in today’s recording industry and the smart steps a musician can take to get there. Even the most creative people can manage time effectively and make the fullest use of their most important resource: their creative people can manage time effectively and make the fullest use of their most important resource: their

With Your Own Two Hands (HL-504825509). Bernstein teaches readers the truth about performing careers, and how to get the best of themselves and their songs. From the range of royalty options, to the range of publishing options, this indispensable guide presents all the facts.
SECRETS OF NEGOTIATING A RECORD CONTRACT
THE MUSICIAN'S GUIDE TO UNDERSTANDING AND AVOIDING NEARY LAWYER TRICKS
by Moses Avalon
Backbeat Books
This book exposes the multi-layered language of recording agreements crafted by major label lawyers. It deconstructs actual contracts and translates them into “real English,” presenting the originals and decoded versions side by side. This revealing handbook explains the need for each clause, offers advice on negotiating fine points, and outlines alternatives for developing new contracts. User-friendly, it clarifies common terms uniquely redefined by the music industry, and has entertaining inside stories.

ISBN# 0-87930-636-X
_____00330776 (320 pages, 7-3/8” x 9-1/4”) ....$22.95
_____50449527 (176 pages, 6” x 9”) .......$19.95

WHO KILLED THE JINGLE?
THE ADVERTISING MUSIC BUSINESS THEN AND NOW
by Steve Karmen
Hal Leonard
In this funny and insightful investigation, Steve Karmen — dubbed the “King of the Jingle” by People magazine — takes us back to a time when advertisers happily sang along to “Pepsi Cola Hits the Spot,” “This Bud’s for You,” and “Hershey is the Great American Chocolate Bar,” and brings us to the era of borrowed melodies, electronic sounds, and lyrics that never mention the name of the product. Did Madison Avenue get too sophisticated for its own good? Too cheap? Too sneaky? In its quest to combat the technology that allows viewers to “zap” the commercials, “tune out,” or eliminate advertising, did the advertising world invent “integration” (putting the product in to the programming) rather than make the commercials loveable, hummable units of entertainment themselves? Karmen explores the demise of the advertising music business and why the future of advertising is so precarious.

ISBN 0-634-06656-0
_____00331122 Hardcover (200 pages, 6” x 9”) .......$22.95

INTERNET
THE MUSICIAN'S GUIDE TO THE INTERNET — SECOND EDITION
by Todd Souvignier and Gary Hustwit
Hal Leonard
This fully revised and updated edition is loaded with even more practical information on how to take full advantage of all the information age has to offer. Topics covered include: equipment requirements; getting online; e-mail; chat; IRC and instant messaging; MP3s and compressed audio; how to build your first website; internet radio and streaming audio; file sharing; selling music online; building web traffic; and more.

ISBN# 0-634-01012-3
_____00330506 (88 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”) ....$12.95

THE MUSICIAN'S INTERNET
ONLINE STRATEGIES FOR SUCCESS IN THE MUSIC INDUSTRY
by Peter Spellman
Berklee Press
Help your music career take off by taking advantage of the Internet. Learn how to build a web site and increase traffic, create a web presence, sell, share, and license your music online, webcast your music, develop your fan base, and much more. Also includes over 300 musician-oriented web sites!

ISBN# 0-634-03586-X
_____50449527 (176 pages, 6” x 9”) .......$24.95

WEBSITES FOR MUSICIANS
by Gary Hustwit
Hal Leonard
This book sifts through the overwhelming number of music-related sites on the World Wide Web, separating the gems from the junk to let readers easily harness the power of the Internet to further their music careers. Features up-to-the-minute reviews of hundreds of websites in dozens of different categories, including: songwriting, career development, home recording, copyrights, music law, musical equipment manufacturers, MIDI and computer music, record labels, band sites and much more!

ISBN# 0-7935-9832-X
_____00330436 (160 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”) ....$19.95

PROMOTION & PERFORMANCE
ALL AREA ACCESS
PERSONAL MANAGEMENT FOR UNSIGNED MUSICIANS
by Marc Davison
Hal Leonard
Success in the music business isn’t the result of a whimsical journey fueled by a few good tunes; it’s a destination reached after a long and well-planned trip over a road filled with potholes, detours, and speed bumps. This book is your road map. It tells you what you need to know and to do, step by step, to market your act and your music. Topics include starting a band, booking gigs, press and the media, recording, copyright laws, merchandising, touring, finances, managers and agents, and record deals.

ISBN# 0-634-06861-X
_____00330295 (348 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”) ....$24.95

PATTI AUSTIN – AUDITIONING AND MAKING IT IN THE MUSIC BUSINESS
BERKLEE WORKSHOP SERIES
Berklee Press
Please see the Hal Leonard Video Catalog for a complete description.

ISBN# 0-634-06081-X
_____50448031 DVD ..........................$19.95
CAREER DEVELOPMENT

**BOOKING, PROMOTING AND MARKETING YOUR MUSIC**

A Complete Guide for Bands and Solo Artists

by Nyree Belleville

**GigPro**

Join the indie revolution! This book will be your constant reference for recording, booking, managing, promoting and selling your music. Perfect for all genres of music, and for people already working as musicians, just starting out, or representing a band. Covers: booking great gigs, marketing your music and selling thousands of albums, managing bands, professional band promotion, and much more!

______00330518 (200 pages, 8-1/2" x 11")...$29.95

ISBN# 0-87288-739-1

---

**BUILD AND MANAGE YOUR MUSIC CAREER**

by Maurice Johnson

**ArtisPro**

Lose the amateur mind-set and think like a pro! With this book you'll learn: essential organizational skills for optimizing your productivity; the importance of a good attitude and self-confidence; how to overcome the fear of rejection (with 8 sure-fire ways to combat it before it happens!); how to create professional promo materials and deal effectively with the media; and more. This is an incredibly valuable reference book for anyone who wants to make a living playing music written by somebody who actually does!

______00330464 (180 pages, 8-1/2" x 11")...$24.95

ISBN# 0-87288-875-1

---

**THE BUSINESS OF GETTING MORE GIGS AS A PROFESSIONAL MUSICIAN**

by Bob Popyk

Hal Leonard

A collection of Bob Popyk's most talked-about columns from International Musician magazine, The Business of Getting More Gigs as a Professional Musician will clue you in to what busy musicians already know and do. Covering in detail topics such as attitude, gig etiquette, business basics, money and diversifying, Popyk gives practical pointers to help you have a plan, network effectively, promote your assets, and market yourself constantly. He points out the importance of a good organizational skills for optimizing your productivity. The accompanying book/manual contains a wealth of information ranging from controlling stage and tonality, intervals, major and minor triad progressions, melody and harmony, seventh chords and blues, chromatic harmonies, and much more.

______00695198 (144 pages, 9" x 12").......$19.95

ISBN# 0-7935-8193-1

---

**THE COMPLETE GUIDE TO HOUSE CONCERTS**

And Other Satisfying Alternative Venues

by Nyree Belleville

**ArtisPro**

Many successful independent musicians have already discovered that house concerts and other alternative venues are the real ways to make money as a gigging act. The standard club, bar and coffeeshouse route that many musicians take can lead to a cycle where you never get paid for the hard work you do. Finding better ways to make better money should be a priority, and The Complete Guide to House Concerts is your key to unlocking the doors that will lead to more success and the money you deserve as a performing musician.

______00331047 Book/CD-ROM Pack

(80 pages, 6" x 9") ............$14.95

ISBN# 1-93114-031-6

---

**EAR TRAINING**

The Complete Guide for All Musicians

by Keith Wyatt

**Musicians Institute Press**

Ever wanted to play by ear? If you weren't lucky enough to be born with this talent, don’t worry — you can learn with this great new book! For everyone who’s ever wanted to play a tune after hearing it only once, this book can help unlock the secrets of ear training — the key to becoming a great musician. Author Keith Wyatt guides you through exercises in pitch and tonality, intervals, major and minor triad progressions, melody and harmony, seventh chords and blues, chromatic harmonies, and much more.

______00695198 (144 pages, 9" x 12").......$19.95

ISBN# 0-7935-8193-1

---

**GETTING SIGNED!**

An Insider’s Guide to the Record Industry

by George Howard

**Berkleem Press**

For unsigned musicians, it is vital to your long-term success to sign a contract with a record label. However, preparing your music, targeting a label, and getting your demo into the hands of someone who will listen is challenging if you don’t know where to start. Getting Signed!, by record industry veteran George Howard, guides you through the maze of today's music industry, and will help you move your demo to the top of the stack. Even if you are comfortable without a label, it will help you assemble a team that will make sure your music gets heard by as many people as possible. Getting Signed! shows you how.

______50448024 (218 pages, 6" x 9").......$26.95

ISBN# 0-87639-045-9

---

**THE GIGGING MUSICIAN**

How to Get, Keep, and Play the Gig

by Billy Mitchell

**Backbeat Books**

Packed with proven solutions developed from real-life experiences, this book analyzes both the business and creative challenges of successful gigging. Articles on specific issues in landing, planning, and playing gigs are accompanied by firsthand viewpoints from musicians, agents, producers, and others who have handled these problems on the road and in the studio. This well-rounded reference offers practical advice and inspiring insight on everything from controlling stage fright to controlling finances.

______00330740 (160 pages, 7-3/8" x 9-1/4").............$14.95

ISBN# 0-87930-634-5

---

**GIGORAMA SOLOFLIGHT 1.0**

The Complete Management Software for Performing Musicians

by Maurice Johnson

**ArtisPro**

In this industry, it's imperative to learn how to manage your band and gain a real sense of control over your own music career. Discover a whole new way to keep it all together with Maurice Johnson's Gigorama 1.0, the exciting and easy-to-use gig management software system. Now musicians can easily book gigs, schedule lessons, print-ready-to-sign contracts, view and print earning/expense summaries and import over 1,200 club and venue contacts from the legendary Recording Industry Sourcebook. This is a must for all bands, musicians and performing artists who want to take control and expand their careers. The accompanying book/manual contains a wealth of information ranging from working with club owners to how to find a manager. Also includes graphic screen shots and fully detailed descriptions of Gigorama's every function.

______00330222 Book/CD-ROM Pack

(125 pages, 8-1/2" x 11")...$59.95

ISBN# 1-93114-019-7

---

**GOING PRO**

Developing a Professional Career in the Music Industry

by Kenny Kerner

**Musicians Institute Press**

Every musician needs to know how to go pro, including information about personal managers, music attorneys, business managers and booking agents, record companies, A&R, publishing, songwriting, demo tapes and press kits, self-promotion, and much more.

______00695322 (208 pages, 6" x 9").............$17.95

ISBN# 0-7935-9594-0
HOT HITS, CHEAP DEMOS
THE REAL-WORLD GUIDE TO MUSIC BUSINESS SUCCESS
by Nadine Condon
Backbeat Books
This book reveals the secrets of artist development using the creative process as the foundation for success, and provides solid direction for you to plan and evaluate your path to success. Hot Hits, Cheap Demos shows you how to: jumpstart your career • create a press kit and develop sure-fire marketing strategies • contact clubs and alternative venues • produce and promote your own shows • make an eye-catching web site • and create a standout song, find a producer, and even package a CD.

ISBN# 0-87930-762-5

HOW TO FIND GIGS THAT PAY BIG BUCKS
Hal Leonard
Please see the Hal Leonard Video Catalog for a complete description.

ISBN# 0-634-05846-0

HOW TO SUCCEED IN AN ENSEMBLE
REFLECTIONS ON A LIFE IN CHAMBER MUSIC
by Abram Loft
Amadeus Press
Performer and scholar Abram Loft wants every chamber musician to be a strong, collaborative ensemble voice. Here's his hard-headed advice on choosing colleagues, rehearsing and performing effectively together, building repertoire, programming, touring and other facets of the art and business of a chamber music career. Ranging from hilarious to sobering, this is essential reading for music lovers, amateur players, students, teachers and today's many emerging professional ensembles. Recent events in the field, including some strident litigation, highlight the usefulness of this veteran's realistic counsel.

ISBN# 1-890490-22-9

MAKING A LIVING IN YOUR LOCAL MUSIC MARKET — 2ND EDITION
HOW TO SURVIVE AND PROSPER
by Dick Weissman
Backbeat Books
You can survive happily as a musician in your own local music market! The newly revised and expanded edition of this book will show you how. It includes detailed analysis of the latest regional music scenes that have developed; an extensive new section (written by Ron Sobel – vice president of ASCAP in Los Angeles) on opportunities for musicians and composers in developing and selling music in new mediums including the Internet, Greenhouse Channels, Theme Parks, and Desk Top Films; info on how music distribution and retailing is changing to meet the challenges of the 21st century; and many more essential tips. Also features a new appendix and a helpful Resources section after each chapter.

ISBN# 0-87639-036-X

MAKING MONEY MAKING MUSIC
THE MUSICIAN’S GUIDE TO COVER GIGS
by Quint Randle and Bill Evans
Backbeat Books
You could be the greatest player in the world, but until you get in front of a live audience, your talent means nothing. Written in straight-forward language by professional gigging musicians, Making Money Making Music guides artists through every aspect of achieving financial success through lucrative cover gigs. This easy-to-use reference shows readers how to start or join a cover band, choose the right cover songs, land the first gigs or get better ones, handle marketing and promotion, use proper sound and lighting systems, put on a killer show, and much more.

ISBN# 0-87930-720-X

NETWORKING IN THE MUSIC BUSINESS, 2ND EDITION
by Dan Kimpel
Artistpro
The music business – like every other business – is based on personal relationships. Who you know and who knows you is equally (or even more) important as what you know. This book is the blueprint for developing the people skills necessary to achieve success. Helpful for both the pro and the novice, it is a detailed guide to creating a career game plan, filled with advice from artists, writers and execs who have already established themselves as major players. Author Dan Kimpel’s invaluable insights are vividly documented here in a high-energy, highly readable fashion.

ISBN# 0-87288-727-8
tal horizons with this book's practice material from around the globe. Presents fresh approaches to technique and exciting new ways to enrich your musical vocabulary, including: lots of world rhythms and rhythmic exercises • more than 150 world scales and modes • mental and technical exercises • a complete glossary of world instruments and styles • and a 74-minute CD featuring Carol Maillard (Sweet Honey in the Rock), percussionist Tigger Benford, and keyboardist Dan Kleiman that will help you build technique, enhance your listening skills, and develop rhythmic mastery.

### Succeeding in Music

**A Business Handbook for Performers, Songwriters, Agents, Managers & Promoters**

By John Sternberg

Backbeat Books

A friendly guide spells out the fundamentals of business, finance and marketing for the music world. You'll learn how to take a strategic approach to all aspects of doing business in music, from product development and pricing to surviving the industry's renowned competitive environment. Whether you're starting or strengthening your music career, you'll see why you need a business plan - and how to put yours into action. Features a foreword by John McEuen, founding member of the Nitty Gritty Dirt Band, and also includes a CD-ROM with checklists, resources and templates for planning and managing your career.

__ISBN# 0-87930-702-1__

__$24.95__

**With Your Own Two Hands: Self-Discovery Through Music**

By Seymour Bernstein

G. Schirmer

This best-seller by the nationally-acclaimed pianist is a realistic program for conquering nervousness, sharpening concentration, and enhancing coordination. Bernstein observes that musicianship requires the same talents used in any activity, and shows how to develop a dedication to practice that can harmonize the musical and personal self.

__ISBN# 0-7935-7572-7__

__$14.95__

---

**Chorus Confidential**

By William Dehnig

Pavane Publishing

Dr. William Dehnig's choirs have wowed audiences worldwide and at the ACDA National Convention. Employing his no-nonsense, dry wit and deep passion, he tells all that is good and all that should be changed in the world of choral conducting. Never has so much valuable information been included with so much personality.

__ISBN# 0-634-05843-6__

---

**Learn to Read Music**

By Howard Shanet

Simon and Schuster

In two evenings, absolute novices can learn to read practically any melody and pick it out on the piano by doing the clear and simple exercises provided. Howard Shanet has taught thousands of people to read music in four hours of classwork with his proven method and exercises! A practical classroom text and a helpful reference for music enthusiasts.

__ISBN# 0-671-21027-0__

---

**Music Teaching Style**

Moving Beyond Tradition

By Alan Gimm

Meredith Music

Music Teaching Style is an exciting, balanced approach to student performance, music learning and personal change. Written in an informal, engaging style, the text is highlighted by anecdotes, quotations, challenges for self-reflection, and techniques used by the author and top professionals in the field. The result – a fulfilling, productive and successful music teaching experience.

__ISBN# 0-634-06299-9__
THE PERFECT WRONG NOTE

LEARNING TO TRUST
YOUR MUSICAL SELF
by William Westney
Amadeus Press

In this groundbreaking book, prize-winning pianist and noted
educator William Westney helps readers rediscover their own
path to the natural, transcendent fulfillment of making
music. Teachers, professionals and students of any
ages, will benefit from his unique and inspiring
philosophy, expressed with clarity and immediacy. He
offers healthy alternatives for lifelong learning and
suggests significant change in the way music is taught.

A PLAYER'S GUIDE TO CHORDS AND HARMONY
MUSIC THEORY FOR REAL-WORLD MUSICIANS
by Jim Aikin
Backbeat Books

If you'd like to know about music theory but don't want to get bogged down in a
stuffy college-level textbook, this guide was written just
for you! It's a practical, no-nonsense book ideal for:
young musicians learning guitar so they can play rock,
folk or blues; DJs who've started recording their own
tracks and need to know how chord progressions work;
anyone who wants to play from the chord symbols in sheet music; classical musicians who want to do more
than just "read the dots," and countless others.

SCORE READING
A KEY TO THE MUSIC EXPERIENCE
by Michael Dickreiter
Amadeus Press

Score reading provides insights into the musical structure of a
work that are difficult to obtain from merely listening. Many
listeners and amateurs derive great pleasure from following a performance with score
in hand to help them better understand the intricacies of
what they are hearing. This guide includes practice
examples of increasing difficulty taken from scores of
well-known works from various periods.

STUDENT'S GUIDE TO COLLEGE MUSIC PROGRAMS – 2ND EDITION

Larkin Publications

The publishers of School, Band and Orchestra magazine
proudly present The Student's Guide to College Music
Programs, a unique book which offers a state-by-state
listing of more than 1300 college and university music
programs. For each of the colleges and universities in
the book, a capsule of information is included, ranging
from basic admission contacts to course requirements and
music programs. Each state also has its own "home
page", with a variety of useful information including
music programs within the state, the state capitol, and
population figures.

TEACHING GENIUS
DOROTHY DELAY AND THE MAKING OF A MUSICIAN
by Barbara Lourie Sand
Amadeus Press

The late Dorothy DeLay taught violin at Juilliard for more than
50 years, and a list of her pupils from Itzhak Perlman and
Kennedy to Midori and Sarah Chang — reads like a who's
who of the violin world. For more than 10 years, the
author was granted access to DeLay's classes at Juilliard
and the Aspen School, allowing her to craft this
fascinating book that is both an exploration of the
mysteries of teaching and learning and a feast of
anecdotes about an extraordinary woman.

TEACHING MUSIC WITH PASSION
CONDUCTING, REHEARSING AND INSPIRING
by Peter Loel Boonshaft
Meredith Music

Teaching Music with Passion is a
one-of-a-kind, collective masterpiece
of thoughts, ideas and suggestions about the noble
profession of music education. It is both inspirational
and instructional and will surely change the way you
teach. Filled with personal experiences, anecdotes and
wonderful quotations, this book is an easy-to-read,
must-read treasure!

TECHNOLOGY STRATEGIES FOR MUSIC EDUCATION
by Thomas E. Rudolph, Ford Richmond, David Musib and
David Williams
TI:ME Publications

The Technology Institute for Music Educators (TI:ME) is a
non-profit organization whose goals and objectives
include the development of in-service teacher training and
certification in the area of music technology. Technology
Strategies for Music Education is an essential resource
for all K-12 music educators. This text contains hundreds of
ideas to assist teachers in integrating technology into
the music curriculum, the areas of competency leading to
TI:ME certification, and a description of the Technology
Institute for Music Educators. These "strategies" are
organized around seven essential areas of competency
in music technology as they apply to the National Standards
for Arts Education.

YOUR MUSICAL CHILD
GETTING KIDS INSPIRED & PLAYING FOR KEYS
by Jessica Baron Turner, M.A.
String Letter Publishing

What makes a child fall in love with learning to play music? How
does talent develop? When is the
right time to start lessons? Which
instrument is the best fit? Why is
practice so challenging and what can parents do to keep
kids musically motivated? Where can a parent learn
about music programs, camps, books, recordings, and
other important resources? This groundbreaking book
answers these questions and many others, serving up
healthy portions of insight, humor, research, practical advice, fresh ideas and heartfelt encouragement for
making the most of musical development from
pregnancy through the elementary years. It provides
everything parents need to nurture children so they may
begin to discover their own unique voices. If one book
can keep kids from quitting, this is it!

TECHNOLOGY STRATEGIES FOR MUSIC EDUCATION
by Thomas E. Rudolph, Floyd Richmond, David Musib and
David Williams
LI:ME Publications

The Technology Institute for Music Educators (TI:ME) is a
non-profit organization whose goals and objectives
include the development of in-service teacher training and
certification in the area of music technology. Technology
Strategies for Music Education is an essential resource
for all K-12 music educators. This text contains hundreds of
ideas to assist teachers in integrating technology into
the music curriculum, the areas of competency leading to
TI:ME certification, and a description of the Technology
Institute for Music Educators. These “strategies” are
organized around seven essential areas of competency
in music technology as they apply to the National Standards
for Arts Education.

YOUR MUSICAL CHILD
GETTING KIDS INSPIRED & PLAYING FOR KEYS
by Jessica Baron Turner, M.A.
String Letter Publishing

What makes a child fall in love with learning to play music? How
does talent develop? When is the
right time to start lessons? Which
instrument is the best fit? Why is
practice so challenging and what can parents do to keep
kids musically motivated? Where can a parent learn
about music programs, camps, books, recordings, and
other important resources? This groundbreaking book
answers these questions and many others, serving up
healthy portions of insight, humor, research, practical advice, fresh ideas and heartfelt encouragement for
making the most of musical development from
pregnancy through the elementary years. It provides
everything parents need to nurture children so they may
begin to discover their own unique voices. If one book
can keep kids from quitting, this is it!
all, pointing out pitfalls and supplying solutions every measure of the way.

2005 SONGWRITER'S MARKET
THE #1 RESOURCE FOR MARKETING YOUR MUSIC
Writer's Digest Books

Get your songs published, recorded and on the air using the 2005 Songwriter's Market! Inside you'll find more than 1,400 listings for every kind of music, including rock, hip-hop, classical and country — even toe-tapping gospel. From record companies and music publishers to producers and booking agents, the 2005 Songwriter's Market tells you who to contact, where they are, what they're looking for, and what you can expect. Includes: easy-to-reference symbols and indexes • information on contests, awards, workshops, conferences and resources • invaluable articles from music industry insiders • and so much more! If you're serious about making your mark in the music industry, this book — the 28th annual edition — is for you.

ARRANGING FOR LARGE JAZZ ENSEMBLE
by Dick Lowell and Ken Pullig
Berklee Press

Now, for the first time, learn the same jazz ensemble arranging techniques taught by renowned Berklee College of Music faculty, and studied by the best and brightest arrangers working today. Arranging for Large Jazz Ensemble includes all the information you need when creating horn charts, fueling and inspiring you with the charts of esteemed Berklee professors. The play-along CD includes more than 60 demo tracks and arrangements written in the style of masters such as Count Basie, Duke Ellington and Gil Evans, and performed by Berklee faculty. Covers writing and voicing techniques; soli, background and shout choruses; special effects; creating your own style; and more.

SAMMY CAHN'S RHYMING DICTIONARY
Cherry Lane Music

Sammy Cahn is, without a doubt, one of the best songwriters ever to have lived. Now you can get a glimpse into his thought processes and years of experience with this dictionary! Cahn felt strongly that it didn't matter what a lyric looked like on paper; what mattered was how it sounded when it was sung. As a result, this book was put together with the songwriter's needs in mind. It contains 50,000 words that are arranged phonetically, according to vowel sounds, rather than alphabetically. This invaluable reference tool also includes a 32-page introduction by Cahn, in which he relates stories from his work with notable composers and partners Jule Styne and Jimmy Van Heusen.

THE COMPLETE SINGER-SONGWRITER
A Troubadour's Guide to Writing, Performing, Recording & Business
by Jeffrey Pepper Rodgers
Backbeat Books

This handbook is the ultimate guide for the modern singer-songwriter, full of real-world advice and encouragement for both aspiring and accomplished troubadours. The founding editor of Acoustic Guitar magazine, Jeffrey Pepper Rodgers draws on his own experiences as a performing songwriter and interviews with artists such as Joni Mitchell, Ani DiFranco, Arlo Guthrie, Chrissie Hynde and Paul Simon to offer an invaluable companion for the journey from idea to song to stage and studio. Also includes inside info from managers, agents, lawyers and record execs.

A COMPOSER'S INSIGHT, VOLUME 1
THOUGHTS, ANALYSIS AND COMMENTARY ON CONTEMPORARY MASTERPIECES FOR WIND BAND
edited by Timothy Saltzman
Meredith Music

A Composer's Insight, Volume 1 — with a foreword by Michael Colgrass — is the first in a five-volume series on major contemporary composers and their works for wind band. Included in this initial volume are rare, “behind-the-scenes” perspectives acquired from personal interviews with each composer. An excellent resource for conductors, composers or enthusiasts interested in acquiring a richer musical understanding of the composers’ training, compositional approach, musical influences and interpretative ideas. Features the music of: Timothy Broege, Michael Colgrass, Michael Daugherty, David Gillingham, John Harrison, Karel Husa, Alfred Reed and others.

CONTEMPORARY EARTRAINING
by Mark Harrison
Hal Leonard

Eartraining is a vital (and sometimes neglected) skill that enables musicians to “hear ahead” in their playing and writing. These unique, modern courses have been used by hundreds of students (from beginners to working professionals) at the acclaimed Grove School of Music in Los Angeles. These methods use solfege (the syllables Do, Re, Mi, etc.) to apply the techniques within a key-center based “relative pitch” framework. Level One works on hearing and transcribing melodies, rhythms, intervals and bass lines and moves on to identify triads and simple progressions. Level Two covers hearing and transcribing triads and four-part chords.

Level One
_00220012 (222 pages, 9” x 12”) ……$19.95
ISBN# 0-825-69392-6

Level Two
_00220013 (154 pages, 9” x 12”) ……$19.95
ISBN# 0-825-69393-4
CONTEMPORARY MUSIC THEORY
by Mark Harrison
Hal Leonard
Finally, a complete harmony and theory method designed specifically for the pop and jazz musician! These books, used at the Grove School of Music, provide a sound and proven approach to theory. The Level One book completely derives and explains major and minor scales, keys and key signatures, all intervals, triads and four-part chords, modes, and more. Level Two covers five-part chords, II-V-I progressions, chord substitutions, harmonic analysis of tunes, voiceleading, and more. Each theory book includes hundreds of exercises with all the answers provided!

Level One

ISBN# 0-7935-9881-8
ISBN# 0-7935-9882-6

THE CRAFT OF LYRIC WRITING
by Sheila Davis
Writer's Digest Books
With over 100,000 books in print, this successful author and songwriter provides a complete guide to writing words for and to music, showing how to create lyrics with universal appeal, choose a song form, and more.

ISBN# 0-87639-054-8
ISBN# 0-87639-055-6

COMPLETE GUIDE TO FILM SCORING
by Richard Davis
Berklee Press
If you want to be a success in the film scoring business, this book is for you. This comprehensive guide teaches you everything you need to know including: the history of film music, the stages of film production, the role of the music team (composers, editors, orchestrators, copyists, librarians), the recording session, and an in-depth section on writing the score. This book will also teach you about the film music business with such topics as: contracts, fees, package deals, publishing, copyrights, royalties, and more. Whether you want to write or arrange music for film, television, animation, multimedia, or documentaries, this book is for you.

ISBN# 0-7935-9880-X
ISBN# 0-7935-9881-8

ESSENTIAL SONGWRITER
by Jimmy Kachulis & Jonathon Feist
Berklee in the Pocket Series
Berklee Press
Here is an accessible reference guide that will quickly lead songwriters to ideas that are at the heart of countless hit songs. The tips and strategies jam-packed into this concise guide will help you tackle writer's block and gain fresh insight into the songwriting process. Includes: the 17 chord progressions that are at the heart of the most popular hit songs, guitar charts and keyboard chords showing how to play progressions in all 12 keys, tips to customize essential chord progressions to suit your own songs, contact info for businesses and organizations most important to the working songwriting, and more!

ISBN# 0-7935-9880-X
ISBN# 0-7935-9881-8

THE EVERYTHING SONGWRITING BOOK
ALL YOU NEED TO CREATE AND MARKET HIT SONGS
by C.J. Watson
Adams Media Corporation
Ever heard a song on the radio and thought you could write a better one? Now's your chance! The Everything Songwriting Book provides you with all the tools you need to create, perform and sell hit songs. In easy-to-follow language, pro songwriter and consultant C.J. Watson gives you tested and untested techniques and tips to help you create a song style, get your song onto music, and find music to match your music. From developing an idea and creating a hook to recording your songs and getting heard, here's all you need to take your talent to the next level!

ISBN# 0-7935-9880-X
ISBN# 0-7935-9881-8

THE GUITARIST'S GUIDE TO COMPOSING & IMPROVISING
by Jon Damian
Berklee Press
Unleash the creative potential of your guitar, and express your imagination through your music! This inspiring, practical and fun approach to composing and improvising will develop your sense of dynamics, articulation, rhythm, melodic direction and musical E.S.P. Think out of the box, and journey inside this truly unique collection of creative resources for the curious guitarist. Your guitar will thank you!

ISBN# 0-7935-9880-X
ISBN# 0-7935-9881-8

HAL LEONARD POCKET RHYMING DICTIONARY
A CONCISE AND USER-FRIENDLY RESOURCE CONTAINING NEARLY 30,000 WORDS
Hal Leonard
A treasure trove of 30,000 entries organized alphabetically to maximize word choice and minimize cross-referencing, this concise and user-friendly new resource is ideal for singer/songwriters, writers and poets, whether serious or recreational, professional or amateur.

ISBN# 0-7935-9880-X
ISBN# 0-7935-9881-8

HARMONIC EAR TRAINING
featuring Roberta Radley
Berklee Workshop
Berklee Press
Please see the Hal Leonard Video Catalog for a complete description.

ISBN# 0-7935-9880-X
ISBN# 0-7935-9881-8

THE HARMONY OF BILL EVANS
by Jack Reilly
Hal Leonard
Bill Evans, the pianist, is a towering figure acknowledged by the jazz world, fans, musicians and critics. However, Bill Evans, the composer, has yet to take his place alongside the great masters of composition. Therrien lies the sole purpose of this book. A compilation of articles that originally appeared in the quarterly newsletter Letter from Evans, this unique folio features extensive analysis of Evans’ work. Pieces examined include: B Minor Waltz • Funny Man • How Deep Is the Ocean • I Fall in Love Too Easily • I Should Care • Peri’s Scope • Time Remembered • and Twelve Tone Tune.

ISBN# 0-7935-9880-X
ISBN# 0-7935-9881-8

HOW TO BE A HIT SONGWRITER
POLISHING AND MARKETING YOUR LYRICS AND MUSIC
by Molly-Ann Leikin
Hal Leonard
Whether your work just needs a little rewriting, polishing or some strong connections, Leikin will guide you step-by-step to the top of the charts. In How to Be a Hit Songwriter she offers expert advice and exercises, including “Seven Easy Steps to Writing Hit Lyrics.” The book features inside information that can turn your song into a potential hit. What’s more, she’s interviewed music industry power players who share tips that are essential to all developing artists.

ISBN# 0-7935-9880-X
ISBN# 0-7935-9881-8
known songs as examples, easy-to-follow text, and teaches readers how to play guitar, while providing a written a song making music with ease.

will have even those who've never played a guitar or composing the melody, and crafting song structure to know to be successful, from creating memorable lyrics, collaborating, finding a publisher, and recording a song. This revision includes a new section on using the Internet and four ASCAP Country Music Awards, and an Emmy nomination. She has written music for movies and television and the Academy-Award-winning score for Violet.

from vintage rock 'n' roll to today's electronic dance music, this book analyzes in fine detail the writing and recording techniques behind 100 selected singles and album cuts to see exactly what makes a great track great. Readers will discover exactly how different sounds within songs are achieved, and the various ways engineers throughout the history of popular music have arranged and recorded them.

The Joy of Music – Leonard Bernstein
Amadeus Press
This classic work is perhaps Bernstein’s finest collection of conversations on the meaning and wonder of music. This book is a must for all music fans who wish to experience music more fully and deeply through one of the most inspired, and inspiring, music intellectuals of our time. Employing the creative device of “Imaginary Conversations” in the first section of his book, Bernstein illuminates the importance of the symphony in America, the greatness of Beethoven, and the art of composing. (320 pages, 6” x 9”) $22.95 ISBN-13: 978-15765-104-9

The Songs of John Lennon
The Beatles Years
by John Stevens
Berklee Press
An essential guide for all songwriters and Beatles fans, this book explores John Lennon’s songwriting genius with a guided tour through 25 of his Beatles-era hits. Author John Stevens explains Lennon’s intuitive talent from a technical point of view, through the lens of songwriting’s three basic elements: melody, harmony, and lyric. He shows how Lennon fashioned songs that were at once politically and socially relevant during the ‘60s, yet remain ageless and timeless today. Features in-depth musical analysis of: ‘A Hard Day’s Night’ • Ticket to Ride • Norwegian Wood • Strawberry Fields Forever • Come Together • and more.

How to Write a Hit Song
Hal Leonard
by Molly-Ann Leikin

How to Write the Music
by Dave Stewart
Backbeat Books
For those who want to learn the inner workings of music without, as author Dave Stewart notes, “getting bogged down in a lot of fearsome technicalities,” this is an enlightening exploration of the theory and practice of music. Stewart uses clear examples, and practical advice to encourage readers not just to read music, but to write some of their own. The book sheds light on tonality, chord sequences, scales and modes, tempo, rhythm, improvisation and composition, chords and chord voicings, MIDI, more.

Jazz Composition
Theory and Practice
by Ted Pease
Berklee Press
When you think of jazz composers, who comes to mind? Jelly Roll Morton, Charlie Parker, Dizzy Gillespie, Thelonious Monk, Charles Mingus, Bob Brookmeyer. This book is about what they (and many others) do. Berklee College of Music legend Ted Pease demystifies the processes involved in writing jazz tunes and in composing episodic and extended jazz works. The accompanying CD helps demonstrate melody, harmony and rhythmic elements of jazz and also includes a variety of music-writing exercises focused on learning these same elements to help you begin producing your own effective jazz compositions.

Melody – How to Write Great Tunes
by Rikky Rooksby
Backbeat Books
Melody is the true heart of music, often inspired by nothing more than the songwriter’s muse. Yet melody can be learned. This book teaches the art of melody and how to write effective tunes. Starting from basics, it covers the essentials – rhythm, intervals, scales, and harmony – and builds to offer a wealth of advanced techniques and tricks. Every musical example in the book is also on the CD, allowing musicians to increase their awareness of melody through both sight and sound.

The Joy of Music
by Jack Perricone
Berklee Press
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author/Editor</th>
<th>Publisher</th>
<th>ISBN#</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Dimensions (inches)</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MODERN JAZZ VOICINGS</td>
<td>by Ted Pease and Ken Pullig</td>
<td>Berklee Press</td>
<td>0-634-01443-9</td>
<td>364</td>
<td>6&quot; x 9&quot;</td>
<td>$14.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE MODERN RHYMING DICTIONARY – REVISED</td>
<td>by Gene Lees</td>
<td>Cherry Lane Music</td>
<td>0-87639-046-7</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>9&quot; x 12&quot;</td>
<td>$19.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSIC NOTATION</td>
<td>by Mark McGrain</td>
<td>Berklee Press</td>
<td>0-634-01160-X</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>8-1/2&quot; x 11&quot;</td>
<td>$19.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSIC THEORY</td>
<td>by Paul Schmeling</td>
<td>Berklee Press</td>
<td>0-634-02659-3</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>9&quot; x 12&quot;</td>
<td>$24.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE MUSICIAN’S GUIDE TO READING &amp; WRITING MUSIC</td>
<td>Revised 2nd Edition</td>
<td>Dave Stewart Backbeat Books</td>
<td>0-87930-570-3</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>6-1/8&quot; x 9-1/4&quot;</td>
<td>$9.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE ORCHESTRATION HANDBOOK</td>
<td>The Essential Guide to Every Instrument in the Orchestra</td>
<td>Hal Leonard</td>
<td>0-634-01311-4</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>4-1/2&quot; x 12&quot;</td>
<td>$7.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE SONGWRITER’S IDEA BOOK</td>
<td>by Sheila Davis</td>
<td>Writer’s Digest Books</td>
<td>0-89879-519-2</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>6&quot; x 9&quot;</td>
<td>$19.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SONGWRITING: THE WORKSHOP: HARMONY</td>
<td>by Jimmy Kachulis</td>
<td>Berklee Press</td>
<td>0-634-02662-3</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>9&quot; x 12&quot;</td>
<td>$19.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SONGWRITING: THE WORKSHOP: MELODY</td>
<td>by Jimmy Kachulis</td>
<td>Berklee Press</td>
<td>0-634-02662-3</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>9&quot; x 12&quot;</td>
<td>$24.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EMERITUS Paul Schmeling has helped countless students build a solid base of musical knowledge, learning skills such as how to read and write musical notation, play on a piano keyboard, use scales, intervals, and chords and write a melody. — 004491036 (154 pages, 9" x 12") — $29.95

This excellent and essential primer for the aspiring tunesmith offers authoritative tips on everything from basic song forms to the hard facts of succeeding in the music business. Also includes insights into composing effective lyrics, melodies and hooks, as well as detailed breakdowns of every musical style from folk to cabaret to hip hop. The accompanying CD covers all the musical concepts explored within. — 00330513 Book/CD Pack (152 pages, 9" x 12") — $19.95

The definitive text used for the time-honored Chord Scales course at Berklee College of Music, this book concentrates on scoring for every possible ensemble combination and teaches performers and arrangers how to add color, character and sophistication to chord voicings. The accompanying CD includes performance examples of several different arranging techniques — 004491036 (154 pages, 9" x 12") — $29.95

Spark your imagination with hundreds of creative songwriting techniques! This hands-on guide provides lessons on how to write innovative harmonies, based on popular songwriting courses at Berklee College of Music. — 004491036 (154 pages, 9" x 12") — $29.95

An easy-to-follow guide designed for songwriters at all levels. Learn to generate hundreds of sheet music ideas for songs, including songs for every type of voice, style and energy level. Includes 40 proven songwriting strategies for rousing hooks, as well as detailed breakdowns of every musical style from folk to cabaret to hip hop. The accompanying CD covers all the musical concepts explored within. — 004491036 (154 pages, 9" x 12") — $29.95
SONGWRIITNG: ESSENTIAL GUIDE TO LYRICAL FORM AND STRUCTURE
Tools and Techniques for Writing Better Lyrics
by Pat Pattison
Berklee Press
Veteran songwriter Pat Pattison is a helpful guide who contains essential information on lyrical structures, timing and placement, and exercises to help everyone from beginners to seasoned songwriters say things more effectively and gain a better understanding of their craft. Features examples of famous songs including: Be Still My Beating Heart • Can’t Fight This Feeling • It Was a Very Good Year • Tickled Me • and more.
______50481583 (112 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”)...$14.95
ISBN# 0-7935-1180-1

SONGWRIITNG: ESSENTIAL GUIDE TO RHYMING
A Step-by-Step Guide to Better Rhyming and Lyrics
by Pat Pattison
Berklee Press
This book has a very specific purpose: to help songwriters find better rhymes and use them more effectively. Rhyme is one of the most crucial areas of lyrics writing, and this guide will provide all of the technical information necessary to develop your skills completely. The exercises and worksheets help experienced writers take a fresh look at their techniques, and prevent novices from developing bad habits. Use this book to start writing better than ever before!
______50481585 (80 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”)...$14.95
ISBN# 0-7935-1181-X

SONGWRIITNG AND THE GUITAR
THE COMPLETE GUIDE
String Letter Publishing
With this unique and informative guide, you’ll discover new ideas and inspirations for crafting your own songs and making the most of your instrument. You’ll gain a better understanding of chord progressions, melodies, alternate tunings and other subjects through a series of expertly designed workshops, and you’ll find tips and techniques offered by top singer-songwriters, such as Paul Simon, James Taylor, Joni Mitchell, Don McLean, Patty Larkin, David Wilcox, Dave Matthews and more.
______00330565 (96 pages, 9” x 12”) .............$14.95
ISBN# 1-890490-28-8

SONGWRIITNG SECRETS: BRUCE SPRINGSTEEN
Learn from the Greats and Write Better Songs
by Rikky Rooksby
Backbeat Books
Songwriting Secrets: Bruce Springsteen is the first volume of an exciting new series from bestselling author Rikky Rooksby. Each book in the series selects songs that span an artist’s career and reveals the techniques behind his or her best work. The series begins by investigating one of the giants of rock music, Bruce Springsteen. The author examines the variety of styles employed by Springsteen in a variety of his 30-year career, from the complex song structures found on his earlier albums to the folk simplicity and narrative drive of the later work. Rooksby deconstructs Springsteen’s best-loved songs, looking at arrangements, chord sequences, melodies, and lyrics, and presents his analysis in a clear, diagrammatic style. A comprehensive career overview and select discography are also included.
______00331278 (192 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”) ..$19.95
ISBN# 0-87930-836-2

SONGWRIITNG SOURCEBOOK
How to Turn Great Song Chords Into
by Rikky Rooksby
Backbeat Books
This easy-to-use reference books will teach you how to write better songs. It analyzes important issues including writing harmonies, melodies, and lyrics, and how to improve your songs by redrafting. The reference section also includes sequences from a variety of diverse songs, with 20 great songwriting moments, recommended listening for songwriters, and quotes about songwriting from professional songwriters. The enclosed CD features examples of chords, chord progressions, and harmonies featured in the book, with a case history illustrating how to develop a song.
______00331080 Book/CD Pack
(224 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”)...$22.95
ISBN# 0-87930-749-8

SUCCESSFUL LYRICAL WRITING
A Step-By-Step Course & Workbook
by Sheila Davis
Writer’s Digest Books
Davis follows up her bestselling book, The Craft of Lyric Writing, with this hands-on companion course in writing professional lyrics. You receive a complete guide to writing professional lyrics, learning the theory, principles, and forms behind a good song. Also includes 45 warm-up exercises and a series of ten assignments, specially designed to stimulate your creativity and build writing skills.
______00330140 (292 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”) ..$19.99
ISBN# 0-89879-283-5

THE TECHNIQUE OF CONTEMPORARY ORCHESTRATION
by Alfredo Casella/Virgilio Mortari
Second Revised Edition
English Translation by Thomas Fraschillo
Ricordi
Originally published in 1948, this orchestration manual is one of the cornerstone texts on the topic, but has never before been published in English. Profusely illustrated with musical examples, this manual gives technical and subjective advice about writing for each of the instruments of the orchestra.
______50485714 (278 pages, 8” x 10-1/2”)...$19.95
ISBN# 0-634-08933-1

TIPBOOK – MUSIC ON PAPER
The Tipbook Company
Please see the Tipbook Series feature for a complete description.
______00330974 (146 pages, 4-1/8” x 8-1/4”) $9.95
ISBN# 90-76192-32-4

YOU CAN WRITE SONG LYRICS
by Terry Cox
Writer’s Digest Books
Anyone who’s dreamed of writing a hit song but doesn’t know how to start will welcome the inspiration and practical instruction offered by successful lyricist Terry Cox.

Readers will learn about basic song components, collaborative song-writing, and creative ways to come up with song ideas. Cox also takes the reader through the stages of writing lyrics for a song, from choosing a title to the chorus, verses and bridge. Readers will even find sections on getting the song performed, recorded and getting people in the music business interested.
______00330577 (112 pages, 6” x 9”) .............$14.99
ISBN# 0-89879-989-9
include more than 100 songs
written by Steffan Chirazi, the editor of So What!, Metallica's Fan Club newsletter.

ismet for the first
time ever, Metallica fans can have the complete lyrics to all of their favorite songs in this exciting new collection! Not only is this the authorized version of the lyrics to more than 70 songs, the deluxe hardcover makes this book a real collector's item. Features a thoughtful introduction written by Steffan Chirazi, the editor of So What!, Metallica's Fan Club newsletter.

Metalllica – The Complete Lyrics
Cherry Lane Music
Since they formed in 1981, Bay Area band Metallica has grown from an underground heavy metal outfit to one of the most successful acts in the world, selling more than 70 million albums to an intensely loyal fan base worldwide. Metallica's success can be directly attributed to their passionate, no-compromise attitude, which is very apparent in the words they sing. Now, for the first time ever, Metallica fans can have the complete lyrics to all of their favorite songs in this exciting new collection! Not only is this the authorized version of the lyrics to more than 70 songs, the deluxe hardcover makes this book a real collector's item. Features a thoughtful introduction written by Steffan Chirazi, the editor of So What!, Metallica's Fan Club newsletter.
CHRISTMAS
An incredible resource of 200 Christmas songs of all time:
Baby, It's Cold Outside • The Chipmunk Song • The Christmas Shoes • The Christmas Song (Chestnuts Roasting on an Open Fire) • Christmas Time Is Here • Feliz Navidad • The First Noel • Frosty the Snowman • Grandma Got Run over by a Reindeer • Happy Xmas (War Is Over) • I'll Be Home for Christmas • I've Got My Love to Keep Me Warm • In the Bleak Midwinter • It Came upon the Midnight Clear • It's Beginning to Look Like Christmas • The Most Wonderful Time of the Year • My Favorite Things • Rudolph the Red-Nosed Reindeer • Silent Night • Silver Bells • What Made the Baby Cry? • Wonderful Christmas • and more.

CLASSIC ROCK
Lyrics to 200 of the most popular rock songs of all time, including:
All Day and All of the Night • All Right Now • Angie • Another One Bites the Dust • Back in the U.S.S.R. • Ballroom Blitz • Barracuda • Beast of Burden • Breakdown • Breathe • Bus Stop • California Girls • Carry on Wayward Son • Centerfold • Changes • Cocaine • Cold As Ice • Come Sail Away • Come Together • Dreamer • Drive My Car • Dust in the Wind • 867-5309/Jenny • Emotional Rescue • Every Breath You Take • It's Only Rock 'N Roll (But I Like It) • It's Still Rock and Roll to Me • Layla • The Logical Song • Long Cool Woman (In a Black Dress) • Love Hurts • Maggie May • Nights in White Satin • Paradise by the Dashboard Light • Rebel Rebel • Refugee • Rhinestone Cowboy • Roxanne • Shattered • Smoke on the Water • Sultans of Swing • Sweet Emotion • Walk This Way • We Gotta Get Out of This Place • We Will Rock You • Wouldn't It Be Nice • and many more!

COUNTRY
A great resource for lyrics to 200 of the best country songs of all time, including:
Act Naturally • All My Ex's Live in Texas • All the Gold in California • Always on My Mind • Amazed • Breathe • By the Time I Get to Phoenix • Could I Have This Dance • Crazy • Elvis • Folsom Prison Blues • Friends in Low Places • The Gambler • Grandpa (Tell Me 'Bout the Good Old Days) • Harper Valley P.T.A. • He Thinks He'll Keep Her • Hey, Good Lookin' • I Fall to Pieces • Okie from Muskogee • Ring of Fire • Rocky Top • Sixteen Tons • Stand by Me • There's a Tear in My Beer • Walkin' After Midnight • When You Say Nothing at All • Where the Stars and Stripes and the Eagle Fly • Where Were You (When the World Stopped Turning) • You Are My Sunshine • Your Cheatin' Heart • and more.

CONTEMPORARY CHRISTIAN
An amazing collection of 200 contemporary Christian songs of all time: Abba (Father) • After the Rain • Angels • Awesome God • Breathe on Me • Circle of Friends • Doubly Good to You • Down on My Knees • El Shaddai • Father's Eyes • Friends • Jesus Freak • Joy in the Journey • Judas' Kiss • A Little More • Live Out Loud • Love Will Be Our Home • A Maze of Grace • The Message • My Utmost for His Highest • Oh Lord, You're Beautiful • People Need the Lord • Pray • Say the Name • Signs of Life • Speechless • Stand • Steady On • Via Dolorosa • The Warrior Is a Child • What Matters Most • Would I Know You • and more.

LOVE SONGS
Lyrics to 200 of the most romantic songs of all time, including:
All My Loving • Always in My Heart (Siempre En Mi Corazon) • And I Love Her • Anniversary Song • Beautiful in My Eyes • Call Me Irresponsible • Can You Feel the Love Tonight • Check To Check • (They Long To Be) Close to You • Heart and Soul • Hello, Young Lovers • How Deep Is the Ocean (How High Is the Sky) • I Just Called to Say I Love You • I'll Be There • I've Got My Love to Keep Me Warm • Just the Way You Are • Longer • L-O-V-E • Love Will Keep Us Together • Misty • She • Speak Softly, Love (Love Theme) • Till • A Time for Us • Unchained Melody • Up Where We Belong • We've Only Just Begun • What the World Needs Now Is Love • When I Fall in Love • Witchcraft • Wonderful Tonight • You're the One That I Want • You've Made Me So Very Happy • and more.

EARLY ROCK 'N' ROLL
Lyrics to 200 super songs that started the rock revolution, including:
All I Have to Do Is Dream • All Shook Up • At the Hop • Baby Love • Barbara Ann • Be-Bop A-Lula • Big Girls Don't Cry • Blue Suede Shoes • Don't Be Cruel (To a Heart That's True) • Earth Angel • Fun, Fun, Fun • Great Balls of Fire • He's a Rebel • Hound Dog • I Walk the Line • It's My Party • Kansas City • The Loco-Motion • My Boyfriend's Back • My Guy • Oh, Pretty Woman • Peggy Sue • Stand by Me • Surfin' U.S.A. • Teen Angel • A Teenager in Love • Twist and Shout • Walk Like a Man • Where the Boys Are • Why Do Fools Fall in Love • Willie and the Hand Jive • and more.

POP/ROCK BALLADS
Lyrics to 200 top tunes, including:
Adia • And So It Goes • Baby What a Big Surprise • Ben • Breathe • Change the World • Fire and Rain • From a Distance • Georgia on My Mind • Hero • I Hope You Dance • Imagine • In the Air Tonight • Iris • Just My Imagination (Running Away with Me) • Killing Me Softly with His Song • Rainy Days and Mondays • Sailing • She's Always a Woman • Sing • Tears in Heaven • There You'll Be • Time After Time • Vision of Love • The Way We Were • Woman in Love • You're the Inspiration • You've Got a Friend • and more.

POP/ROCK BALLADS
Lyrics to 200 top tunes, including:
Adia • And So It Goes • Baby What a Big Surprise • Ben • Breathe • Change the World • Fire and Rain • From a Distance • Georgia on My Mind • Hero • I Hope You Dance • Imagine • In the Air Tonight • Iris • Just My Imagination (Running Away with Me) • Killing Me Softly with His Song • Rainy Days and Mondays • Sailing • She's Always a Woman • Sing • Tears in Heaven • There You'll Be • Time After Time • Vision of Love • The Way We Were • Woman in Love • You're the Inspiration • You've Got a Friend • and more.
**THE CONTEMPORARY SINGER**
*by Anne Peckham & Berklee Press*
This comprehensive guide covers all the essentials, including: an overview of the singing process, treating voice as an instrument, tips for getting started and overcoming stage fright, proper posture and breathing, tone, discovering resonance, belting, diction, maintaining vocal health, mic techniques, and exercises for all voice ranges and types on the accompanying CD. Includes lead sheets for such standard vocal repertoire pieces as: Yesterday • I’m Beginning to See the Light • and I Heard it Through the Grapevine.

**CONTEMPORARY SINGING TECHNIQUES**
*An Audio Method with a Reference Text*
*by Bob Rose & Hal Leonard*
Trained and proven by known industry professionals, Bob Rose’s method for men and women will show you how to vitally improve your singing performance in all styles of music. These book/CD packs include live singing sessions demonstrating specialized techniques, and warm-up exercises to stretch, align, and build your vocal instrument. They are designed to aid you in releasing, directing and controlling your singing, eliminating your problems and replacing them with working solutions.

Book/CD Pack (96 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”)

**THE COMPLETE VOICE & SPEECH WORKOUT**
*edited by Janet Rodgers & Applause Books*
This valuable, first-of-its-kind resource contains 75 exercises for both solo and group work, contributed by some of the best professionals in the world. *The Voice & Speech Workout* comes with a training CD that will be especially helpful to the student or theatre professional working alone. Here master teachers run through each exercise in real time (leaving enough time for response). The exercises are divided into nine different areas: Getting to Know Your Voice; Stretching, Centering, Releasing, Aligning; Breathing and Supporting; Making Sound; Exploring Pitch; Projecting and Calling; Integrating Voice, Breath and Text; Integrating Voice and Movement; Exploring Character Voices and Dialects.

**BREAKING THROUGH**
*by Gloria Bennett & Hal Leonard*
Author and voice teacher Gloria Bennett has taught Axl Rose of Guns N’Roses, Vince Neil of Motley Crue, Exene Cervenka of X, Steve Wynn of Dream Syndicate, Dexter of Offspring, and Anthony Kiedis of the Red Hot Chili Peppers. Her comprehensive and practical book offers a clear explanation of the voice as an instrument, and proper vocal technique. *Breaking Through* provides for both the novice and professional vocalist a vital sourcebook for maintaining and enhancing the quality of the voice.

**CALLAS AT JUILLIARD**
*The Master Classes*
*by John Ardoin & Amadeus Press*
Please see the Biographies section for a complete description.

**FIND YOUR VOICE**
*A Self-Help Manual for Singers*
*by Jo Thompson & Artemis Editions*
Just for fun or as a career choice, singing well is now more valued than ever, with the advent of pop star reality TV and the rise of karaoke’s popularity. Coach Jo Thompson has decades of experience, teaching everyone from novices to celebs how to sing. Her innovative new book is a comprehensive, yet user-friendly manual, providing practical advice and step-by-step instructions for must-know techniques.

**HARMONY VOCALS**
*by Mike Campbell & Trace Lewis & Musicians Institute Press*
This private lesson covers: building your own harmonies; reading music; scales, chords and intervals; stage and studio techniques; drills for the advanced singer; and more. Includes 18 real songs in a variety of styles (pop, rock, blues, funk, soul & country), and a CD with 99 full-demo tracks.
MUSICIAN'S GUIDE TO RECORDING VOCALS
by Dallan Beck
Musicians Institute Press
Please see the Recording Equipment & Techniques section for a complete description.

THE PRIVATE VOICE STUDIO HANDBOOK
by Joan Frey Boytim
Hal Leonard
The Private Voice Studio Handbook addresses topics such as: starting a private voice studio, solving problems of equipment and space, recruiting and accepting students, ideas for the first lesson with a new student, studio policies and guidelines, teaching music reading, recommended syllable drills and vocalises, lesson plans for voice lessons, recommended practice procedures for students, choosing repertoire suitable to students’ abilities, finding appropriate sacred solos, accounting and record-keeping, tax advice for the private studio teacher, teaching voice to children, teaching voice to adults, planning studio recitals, specific teaching suggestions, and more!

MUSICIANSHIP FOR SINGERS
by Jeffrey Deutsch
Houston Publishing
Musicianship for Singers: What Singers Need to Learn About Music that Instrumentalists Already Know is the how-to book that helps singers catch up with instrumentalists in musical knowledge and skill. It has sections on chartwriting, piano accompaniment, sight-singing, and other practical skills that singers need in the studio and on the band stand. This “singer-friendly” book comes with a CD and contains many examples and exercises.

A PERFORMER PREPARES
by David Craig
Applause Books
A Performer Prepares is a 13-part master class on how to perform on any stage from a 152-page handbook that covers the basic Broadway song numbers, from show ballad to showstopper. With precise, logical steps and dynamic and entertaining dialogues between himself and his students, David Craig takes anyone with the desire to shine from an audition to final curtain call.

THE PROFESSIONAL SINGER’S HANDBOOK
by Gloria Rusch
Hal Leonard
This book realistically prepares a singer for life in the world of professional music. Author Gloria Rusch gives candid advice on topics including: getting started, finding a vocal coach, defining one’s voice, learning correct breathing, conquering stage fright, microphone techniques, connecting with an audience, common vocal ailments, recording studio pointers, finding a band, landing a record deal, and much more. The book includes extensive interviews with Kevon Edmonds of the group After 7, stage and television producer Ken Kragen, Janis Siegel of Manhattan Transfer, multi-platinum songwriter Andy Goldmark, and other knowledgeable session singers, sound engineers, and arrangers.

ON SINGING ONSTAGE
by David Craig
Introduction by Lee Grant
Applause Books
A terrific take on theatre singing

SING LIKE THE STARS!
An Easy-to-Follow, 10-Step Singing System
by Roger Love
Pocket Books/MTV Books
Let America’s #1 vocal coach transform your singing voice with the 10-step approach that makes vocal mastery fun, entertaining and rewarding! Roger Love will show you how to: master the art of breathing; conquer stage fright; sing hit songs with his unique program, Lovenotes; and put the whole package together – your sound, your look, and your moves. Includes a bonus warm-up CD with over 20 helpful exercises. Love has trained stars including: Eminem, the Beach Boys, Matchbox 20, Phish, Al Jarreau, Chicago, Mary Kate & Ashley Olsen, Lisa Marie Presley and dozens of others! Includes personal performance tips from Nelly, Christina Aguilera, Luther Vandross, Cher and more.

THE ROCK-N-ROLL SINGER’S SURVIVAL MANUAL
by Mark Baxter
Hal Leonard
This book is perfect for the aspiring rock singer who needs improvement, but cannot or will not take lessons. It is a thorough, yet easy-to-understand presentation of the basic elements of singing, including vocal production, training, breathing, posture and diet. Written in a down-to-earth style, the author addresses such relevant topics as overcoming nervousness, dealing with emotions, and the true consequences of coffee, alcohol and smoking. Includes useful illustrations and diagrams.

SIGHTSINGING
The Complete Method for Singers
by Mike Campbell
Essential Concepts
Musicians Institute Press
This book designed from core curriculum programs at the famous Musicians Institute in Los Angeles is a comprehensive source of sight-singing fundamentals. It covers major and minor scales, modes, the blues, arpeggios, chromaticism, rhythm and counting, and includes professional lead sheets and over 300 examples & exercises.

SINGER'S HANDBOOK
A Total Vocal Workout in One Hour or Less!
by Anne Peckham
Berklee in the Pocket Series
Berklee Press
Here is a must-have guide that sets a perfect 45- to 60-minute practice routine for you. Use it as your practice manual for a total vocal workout, from warm up to cool down. Covers: breathing exercises, tips for productive practice, mental practicing, breathing for relaxation, cool down techniques and more. Learn new tunes, clarify diction, and improve all aspects of your singing!
SINGING JAZZ

THE SINGERS AND THEIR STYLES
by Bruce Crowther and Mike Pinfold
Backbeat Books

This book explores the lives, words and music of vocalists past and present to portray the diverse and stimulating world of the jazz singer. Includes: illuminating profiles of legendary artists, including Billie Holiday, Ella Fitzgerald, Sarah Vaughan, Carmen McRae, Louis Armstrong and many more; insights from contemporary masters about the ups and downs of jazz singing today; an A-Z reference section of capsule biographies and essential recording for over 200 singers; a photo section; and lots more.

00330391 (256 pages, 6" x 9") $17.95
ISBN# 0-8793-0519-3

STRENGTHENING YOUR SINGING VOICE
by Elizabeth Sabine
ProMusic Press/Artistpro

Hollywood voice strengthening specialist Elizabeth Sabine has spent a lifetime teaching vocal skills to rock singers such as Axl Rose and Colin Hay, and to top actors like Chuck Norris and Michael Richards. Sabine explains in this book the usual sources of vocal fatigue and describes how to overcome the pitfalls that have sunk a thousand vocal careers. In her inimitable, witty style, she tells how she acquired all of her vocal knowledge and how she has put it into practice in her own life. Includes an audio CD demonstrating lessons and warm-ups that have worked for some of the biggest names in the music industry.

00331195 Hardcover Book/CD Pack
08 pages, 6-1/4" x 9-1/4" $14.95
ISBN# 1-931140-41-3

TEACH YOURSELF TO READ MUSIC
A GUIDE FOR POP, ROCK, BLUES AND JAZZ SINGERS
by Jeffrey Deutsch
Houston Publishing

Covers everything any singer needs to know to read music! Includes examples, exercises, songs, answers and an assignment for each chapter. This book starts slowly with the basics and adds more complicated elements one by one. It uses visual images to help you hear in your head what you see on the page. Unlike most other sight singing books, it is specially geared to the singer of pop music. Once you learn the system, you can sight sing in any given key. The accompanying CD will help you to monitor your efforts.

00030445 Book/CD Pack
80 pages, 9" x 12" $19.95
ISBN# 0-7935-9421-9

TIPBOOK – VOCALS
by Hugo Pinksterboer
The Tipbook Company

Please see the Tipbook Series feature for a complete description.

00330975 (134 pages, 4-1/8" x 8-1/4") $9.95
ISBN# 90-76192-38-3
## Reference

### Chart History

**2003 Billboard Music Yearbook**

*Record Research Inc.*

Clay Allen and Ruben Studdard. Elvis Presley, 50 Cent. Toby Keith, Uncle Kracker. Audioslave. Linkin Park. Staind. Just a small sampling of the names you’ll find in Joel Whitburn’s 2003 *Billboard Music Yearbook* — the only annual recap of all the artists and all the action on *Billboard*’s major music charts! Eleven complete music sections: The *Billboard* Hot 100 • *Bubbling Under the Hot 100* • Hot Country Singles & Tracks • Hot R&B/Hip-Hop Singles & Tracks • Adult Contemporary • *Hot Dance/Disco Club Play* chart. From Gloria Gaynor’s ‘Never Can Say Goodbye’ to Chic, Village People, Donna Summer, Prince, Bowie, Madonna ... the list goes on. *Hot Dance/Disco* 1974-2003 lists every one of the over 3,800 artists and over 8,000 hits that have appeared on *Billboard*’s ‘Dance’ charts. Packed with basic chart facts, intriguing info, and fantastic features.

Also Available:

- **00331233 Softcover**
  
  (275 pages, 6” x 9-1/4”) ...$39.95
  
  ISBN# 0-89820-159-4

**Also Available:**

- **00330233 1995 Music Yearbook** ...$34.95
- **00330268 1996 Music Yearbook** ...$34.95
- **00330472 1998 Music Yearbook** ...$34.95
- **00330563 1999 Music Yearbook** ...$34.95
- **00330800 2000 Music Yearbook** ...$34.95
- **00331086 2002 Music Yearbook** ...$39.95
- **00330976 2001 Music Yearbook** ...$39.95
- **00330473 2000 Music Yearbook** ...$39.95
- **00330579 Hardcover (598 pages, 9-1/8” x 12-1/4”)** ...$79.95
  
  ISBN# 0-89820-137-3

**Also Available:**

- **00330179 The Sixties** ...$79.95
  
  ISBN# 0-89820-076-8
- **00330180 The Seventies** ...$79.95
  
  ISBN# 0-89820-074-1
- **00330181 The Eighties** ...$79.95
  
  ISBN# 0-89820-079-2
- **00330182 1990’s** ...$79.95
  
  ISBN# 0-89820-133-0
- **00330355 1980’s** ...$79.95
  
  ISBN# 0-89820-079-2

**Also Available:**

- **00330995 Hardcover (716 pages, 7-1/4” x 9-1/2”)** ...$44.95
  
  ISBN# 0-89820-148-9

## Billboard’s Hot Dance/Disco Charts 1974-2003

*by Joel Whitburn*

*Record Research Inc.*

This is the first book — anywhere — of the complete history of *Billboard*’s national ‘Dance/Disco Club Play’ chart. From Gloria Gaynor’s ‘Never Can Say Goodbye’ to Chic, Village People, Donna Summer, Prince, Bowie, Madonna ... the list goes on. *Hot Dance/Disco* 1974-2003 lists every one of the over 3,800 artists and over 8,000 hits that have appeared on *Billboard*’s ‘Dance’ charts. Packed with basic chart facts, intriguing info, and fantastic features.

Also Available:

- **00331215 Hardcover (368 pages, 7-1/4” x 9-1/2”)** ...$49.95
  
  ISBN# 0-89820-156-X

### Billboard’s Hot 100 Charts — The Nineties

*by Joel Whitburn*

*Record Research Inc.*

This deluxe hardcover book includes the best ‘90s chart data, straight from the source! Here, in one volume, is every weekly ‘Hot 100’ chart to appear in *Billboard* in the 1990s — a wealth of intriguing insight into how the decade played out on America’s most popular music chart. Features black & white reproductions of each chart at 70% of original size.

Also Available:

- **00330179 The Sixties** ...$79.95
  
  ISBN# 0-89820-076-8
- **00330180 The Seventies** ...$79.95
  
  ISBN# 0-89820-074-1
- **00330181 The Eighties** ...$79.95
  
  ISBN# 0-89820-079-2
- **00330182 1990’s** ...$79.95
  
  ISBN# 0-89820-133-0

### Billboard’s Top 10 Albums Charts 1963-1998

*by Joel Whitburn*

*Record Research Inc.*

This premiere edition captures over 35 years of the week-by-week Top 10 best-selling albums in America! More than 1,800 weekly Top 10s are from the *Billboard* Top Album charts, an intriguing, ever-shifting mix of hit albums and artists. This is where country meets classical...where teen groups take on heavy metal...where rap rubs shoulders with gospel...and where jazz, alternative rock, soundtracks and just about every other musical genre imaginable all chart on common ground. Can’t remember exactly when an album was popular? Check out the alphabetical artist section which lists each artist’s Top 10 albums with the date each album first hit its peak position in the Top 10. More special sections depict notable happenings in the history of *Billboard*’s Top Album charts.

Also Available:

- **00330473 (536 pages, 6” x 9-1/4”)** ...$29.95
  
  ISBN# 0-89820-133-0

### Billboard’s Top 10 Singles Charts 1955-2000

*by Joel Whitburn*

*Record Research Inc.*

One of our all-time bestsellers now spans the entire rock era! *Billboard Top 10 Singles Charts 1955-2000* draws each weekly Top 10 from *Billboard*’s “Best Sellers” charts for the years 1955, 1956, 1957 and the first half of 1958. From then on, it’s the “Hot 100” all the way, with the weekly Top 10s of the premier Pop chart from its debut on August 4, 1958 right through the end of 2000. Each weekly Top 10 chart shows each record’s current week’s chart position, previous week’s chart position, total weeks charted, label and number, and all “Hot 100” hits peak positions are shown in boldface type. Special sections include the highest debuts and biggest movers of each year; decade, and all time; the fastest and slowest movers to #1; and the biggest jumps to and falls from #1.

Also Available:

- **00330797 Softcover** ...$39.95
  
  ISBN# 0-89820-146-2
- **00330798 Hardcover** ...$49.95
  
  ISBN# 0-89820-145-4

### Billboard Top 1000 Singles — 1955-2000

*compiled by Joel Whitburn*

*Hal Leonard*

Joel Whitburn, the authoritative source of popular music chart data, has compiled a must-own reference book.

Here is the most comprehensive data available anywhere on the top 1,000 hit singles based on the *Billboard* pop charts from 1955-2000. Photo reproductions of classic *Billboard* ads highlight some of pop music’s most memorable artists — past and present. A special color bonus section also features the top 100 record albums from 1955-2000.

Also Available:

- **00330569 (152 pages, 6” x 9”)** ...$12.95
  
  ISBN# 0-7935-7362-9

### Bubbling Under — Singles & Albums — 1998 Edition

*by Joel Whitburn*

*Record Research Inc.*

This book covers the history of three *Billboard* music charts: “Bubbling Under the Hot 100,” “Bubbling Under the Top Pop Albums” and “Best Selling Pop EPs.” Includes an artist-by-artist listing of all 5,535 singles that hit the “Bubbling Under the Hot 100” chart but did not advance to the “Hot 100,” with complete chart data, B-sides of all singles, and artist and record notes. The *Bubbling Under* sections provide full data for every album on *Billboard*’s “Bubbling Under the Top Pop Albums” chart that did not climb to the Pop Albums chart. Also includes info and record jacket photos of all 131 EPs that appeared on *Billboard*’s “Best Selling Pop EPs” chart, from 1957-1960.

Also Available:

- **00330450 (416 pages, 7” x 9-1/4”)** ...$49.95
  
  ISBN# 0-89820-128-4
A CENTURY OF POP MUSIC
YEAR-BY-YEAR TOP 40 RANKINGS OF THE SONGS & ARTISTS THAT SHAPED A CENTURY
by Joel Whitburn
Record Research
Pop into the new millennium with 100 separate rankings of the Top 40 songs of every year from 1900 through 1999! Each of the 100 yearly rankings is based on America’s weekly popular music charts and include chart data on every hit! All artists appearing within the yearly rankings are listed alphabetically in the artist section. The title section shows all 4,000 hits alphabetically with each title’s peak position and peak year. Ten fascinating articles highlight the events, moods, and music trends of each decade. Sprinkled throughout the book are pictures of the top artists and rankings of each decade’s top hits and top artists.

HIT SINGLES
Top 20 Charts from 1954 to the Present Day
by Dave McMeek
Backbeat Books
This entertaining book presents the U.S. and U.K. Top 20 charts side by side, month by month – showing how rock and pop developed on each side of the Atlantic. Fully updated, it lists the hits from 1954 through 2003. Alongside every song listing, readers will find important facts such as the artist’s name and nationality, current and previous month’s chart position, record label, weeks on the chart, and simultaneous position on the other side of the pond. Includes an alphabetical listing of song titles with artists, and an alphabetical listing of artists with song titles and chart-entry dates, enabling easy cross-referencing to help you track down any Top 20 record since 1954.

CHRISTMAS IN THE CHARTS 1920-2004
by Joel Whitburn
Record Research Inc.
A jolly, joyous celebration of America’s favorite holiday music, Christmas in the Charts 1920-2004 is the complete history of every charted Christmas single and album of the past 85 years. Includes all the trimmings on every chart entry for every Christmas hit from familiar names like Bing Crosby, Nat King Cole, Elvis Presley, The Temptations, Garth Brooks, Glenn Miller, and much more arranged by artist, and complete with full chart data. Also features special sections listing A-Z singles titles, A-Z album tracks, and a special 24-page photo section with 286 photos of the rarest and most colorful Christmas picture sleeves, album covers, and more.

COUNTRY ANNUAL – 1944-1997
by Joel Whitburn
Record Research
Introducing the first-ever, year-by-year ranking of every record that peaked on Billboard’s “Top Country Singles” chart! This treasure of information lists 53 yearly rankings, encompassing 16,682 hits arranged in numerical order according to the highest chart position each reached. Special sections include a Top 400 Artists, Ranking, song title section, and record achievements. This fascinating yearly chronicle of country music presents a wealth of facts and figures at your fingertips!

POP ANNUAL 1955-1999
SIXTH EDITION
by Joel Whitburn
Record Research
Pop Annual 1955-1999 is a year-by-year ranking, in numerical order according to the highest chart position reached, of the 23,070 singles that peaked on Billboard’s pop singles charts (“Hot 100,” “Best Sellers in Stores,” “Most Played by Jockeys,” “Most Played in Juke Boxes” and “Top 100”). Features comprehensive, essential chart data and more arranged for fast, easy reference. All new features include: the names of the songwriters for every title that ever made the “Hot 100” or any of Billboard’s other pop charts since 1955. All titles from Billboard’s “Hot 100 Airplay” and “Hot 100 Sales” charts that did not make the “Hot 100” are now included in a special year-end wrap-up at the end of the year rankings. The special bonus section also features: Top 500 artists ranking • charted Christmas singles section • Academy Award & Grammy Award-winning songs & records • complete alphabetical song title list • other artist, songwriter & record achievements.

#1 POP PIX, 1953-2003
Joel Whitburn Presents
A WEEK-BY-WEEK PHOTO GUIDE TO EVERY BILLBOARD #1 POP HIT
Record Research Inc.
From “Why Don’t You Believe Me” by Joni James (1/3/53, up to the highest chart position) to the earliest Billboard chart data (1/1/53), this is a look ever at every one of the over 1,600 #1 albums of the past 59 years. Three big sections show you every Billboard #1 Pop, R&B and Country album – year by year, album by album, cover by full-color cover!

POP HITS – 1940-1954
by Joel Whitburn
Record Research
Two books in one! The over 3,500 records that hit Billboard’s pop singles charts are featured with complete chart data in an artist-by-artist listing and a year-by-year ranking by peak position. Also included are photos of the era’s top 106 artists, prices of each record, yearly Time Capsules of events, yearly top new artists debuts, an A to Z song title section, a chronological listing of all #1 hits and top artist and record achievements dating back to 1890.

POP MEMORIES 1890-1954
compiled by Joel Whitburn
Record Research
The first documented history of the music America listened to from the Gay Nineties to the Rockin’ Fifties, taken from a variety of popular music charts. Artist Selection lists each artist’s charted recordings in chronological order, with each recording’s highest charted position, date first charted, total weeks charted, original label and number, total weeks in the #1 or #2 position, and much more.
is the complete rock and pop music trivia game! It features cool, fun and interesting music trivia and facts from more than ten different categories. Build your own band by answering questions from the '50s, '60s, '70s, '80s and '90s+ decades as well as from the game's Women Rockers, Rock 'n Roll Relationships, On The Map, Record Collection and Music Mix categories. Rise to the top of the rock and pop music trivia world by answering more challenging questions from the game's award categories. Take advantage of a “Lucky Break” along the way and avoid a “Band Break-up.” Treat your friends to a night of rock and roll memories with Rock and Roll Triviologies – where music, trivia, memories and emotions meet! The Pocket-Sized edition sells for $6.95.

_00828007_ Board Game..........................$29.95
_00828008_ Pocket-Sized Edition, 12-Pack..........................$83.40

**ROCK TRACKS**


*compiled by Joel Whitburn*

**Record Research**

From the stadium-filling rock bands to the underground college favorites, they're all here in an artist-by-artist compilation of the dynamic action of Billboard magazine's "Album Rock Tracks" and "Modern Rock Tracks" charts. You'll find established artists like AC/DC and ZZ Top, veteran “newcomers” R.E.M. and U2, and the complete chart histories of Nirvana, Pearl Jam, Soundgarden, Stone Temple Pilots and more. Listed for every track is its complete chart data and the title of the album on which it appears, plus extensive artist bios. In addition to artist rankings and a song title section are many more special sections.

_00330188_ Hardcover (300 pages, 7" x 9-1/4")........$49.95
_00331042_ Hardcover (354 pages, 7" x 9-1/4").....$49.95
_00331008_ Hardcover (596 pages, 7-1/4" x 9-1/2")..............$69.95
_00331008_ Hardcover (506 pages, 7-1/4" x 9-1/2")..............$69.95

**TOP COUNTRY ALBUMS – 1964-1997**

*by Joel Whitburn*

**Record Research**

A music industry first, this book lists every album that appeared on Billboard's Country Albums chart from its first appearance through September, 1997. Contains comprehensive chart data plus interesting artist bios and title notes. Covers legends like Johnny Cash, George Jones, Loretta Lynn, Willie Nelson, Dolly Parton, Hank Williams, Jr. and others. You'll discover country albums by The Beach Boys, Dean Martin, Robert Mitchum, and Ringo Starr. And notice that Garth Brook's eight albums spent a combined 1,000 weeks on the charts and sold over 60 million albums! Also lists every track on every Top 10 album, the Top 200 artists and Top 100 albums, all #1s chronologically, and more!

_00330376_ Hardcover (304 pages, 7" x 9-1/2")..............$49.95
ISBN# 0-89820-124-1

**TOP COUNTRY SINGLES 1944-2001**

*by Joel Whitburn*

**Record Research**

This comprehensive, artist-by-artist listing includes the more than 2,200 artists and 17,800 titles that debuted on Billboard's "Top Country" singles charts from January 8, 1944 through December 29, 2001 – a priceless goldmine of stats, facts and data, all delivered in an easy-to-use, at-your-fingertips format!

_00331008_ Hardcover (506 pages, 7-1/4" x 9-1/2")..............$69.95
ISBN# 0-89820-151-9

**TOP POP ALBUMS 1955-2001**

*by Joel Whitburn*

**Record Research**

From pop music's early LPs to its latest CDs, Top Pop Albums 1955-2001 is a sweeping, stunning saga of Billboard's Pop Albums chart. This artist-by-artist listing includes every charted album from 1955 through June 30, 2001 – over 22,000 in all by more than 5,200 recording artists, and the more than 225,000 cuts from those albums. Along with complete chart data, artist biographies and complete track listings for every artist, Top Pop Albums sports new features such as each album's sleeve notes, data from the newly researched Top Pop Catalog Albums chart, updated album pricing and more, making this the biggest, broadest, absolute best album book ever!

_00330936_ Hardcover (1188 pages, 7" x 9-1/4")...$99.95
ISBN# 0-89820-147-0
Top Pop Singles 1955-2002
by Joel Whitburn
Record Research Inc.
A full 48 years in the making, Joel Whitburn's Top Pop Singles 1955-2002 (10th Edition) is by far the biggest and best edition of our best-selling we've ever published. From vinyl 45s to CD singles to album tracks, here are the more than 25,000 titles and 6,000 artists that appeared on Billboard's Pop music charts from January, 1955 through December, 2002. Painstakingly researched and brimming with basic chart facts, detailed artist and title data, plus great new features and format changes that make it more useful than ever!

Top R&B Albums 1965-1998
by Joel Whitburn
Record Research
Never before has the history of the R&B chart been told in such exacting, intriguing detail! Joel Whitburn's Top R&B Albums 1965-1998 is an artist-by-artist listing of each of the 2,177 artists and 6,940 albums to appear on Billboard's "Top R&B Albums" chart, from its first appearance on January 30, 1965 through December 26, 1998. Here, for the first time in one book, you'll find the complete album chart histories of R&B's legendary performers, the charted album achievements of R&B favorites, and the album chart rise of stellar R&B newcomers. Brimming with chart facts and feats, Top R&B Albums 1965-1998 includes the complete listings of all tracks from every Top 10 R&B album, plus artist bios, photos, rankings, and so much more!

Top R&B/Hit-Hop Singles 1942-2004
Joel Whitburn
Record Research
The only complete history of Billboard's "Hot R&B/Hit-Hop" chart, this book by Joel Whitburn is a mammoth monument to one America's most beloved music styles. All the chart hits are here with complete with in-depth chart data, essential artist information and much, much more! Arranged by artist, this authorized Billboard chart book includes everything from the early R&B bands, doo-wop groups, sweet soul singers, hot funk unites, sexy divas and the hottest hip-hop stars of today. Each section has a bio summary and then shows peak chart position, chart debut date, total weeks charted for every song that cracked the charts. Over 4,400 artists and nearly 20,000 song titles.

The Ultimate Musician's Reference Handbook
by Brent E. Kick
Centerstream Publications
This complete handbook includes listings on all the musicians who have been part of the rock and roll phenomenon. Entries for each artist include: date and place of birth and death, instruments played, band and session work, movie appearances, Grammy awards or nominations, in-print albums, and more. All information is cross-indexed to make the book easy to use.

Top Cuts: The Ultimate Collection of Hits
by Scott Yanow
Backbeat Books
This book includes reviews, essays, bios, and more for new listeners and veteran collectors focused on this infectious music. Artists include such early figures as Tito Puente, Cal Tjader, Willie Bobo and Machito, and today's leading artists- Poncho Sanchez, Gonzalez Rubalcaba, Chucho Valdes, Paquito D’Rivera, Arturo Sandoval, Danilo Perez, Gato Barbieri, and many more.

Listening Guides
Afro-Cuban Jazz
Third Ear — The Essential Listening Companion
by Scott Yanow
Backbeat Books
This book includes reviews, essays, bios, and more for new listeners and veteran collectors focused on this infectious music. Artists include such early figures as Tito Puente, Cal Tjader, Willie Bobo and Machito, and today's leading artists- Poncho Sanchez, Gonzalez Rubalcaba, Chucho Valdes, Paquito D’Rivera, Arturo Sandoval, Danilo Perez, Gato Barbieri, and many more.

All Music Guide to the Blues — 3rd Edition
The Definitive Guide to the Blues
Backbeat Books

All Music Guide to Electronic Music
The Definitive Guide to Electronic Music
Backbeat Books

All Music Guide to Hip-Hop
The Definitive Guide to Rap & Hip-Hop
Backbeat Books

All Music Guide to Jazz — 4th Edition
The Definitive Guide to Jazz
Backbeat Books
ALL MUSIC GUIDE TO ROCK – 3RD EDITION
The Definitive Guide to Rock, Pop and Soul
edited by Vladimir Bogdanov; Chris Woodstra and Stephen Thomas Erlewine
Backbeat Books

- 00330838 (1400 pages, 7-1/4" x 9-1/4") ............... $29.95
  ISBN# 0-87930-653-X

ALL MUSIC GUIDE TO SOUL
The Definitive Guide to R&B and Soul
edited by Vladimir Bogdanov; Chris Woodstra and Stephen Thomas Erlewine
Backbeat Books

- 00331069 (900 pages, 7-3/8" x 9-1/4") ............... $26.95
  ISBN# 0-87930-744-7

ALTERNATIVE ROCK
Third Ear – The Essential Listening Companion
by Dave Thompson
Backbeat Books

This book looks inside the artists and music that transformed the American and British soundscape of the 1980s and ’90s. Scene-setting essays – some with interviews of key figures – explore alternative rock’s primary influences, from Captain Beefheart to Brian Eno, and its many subgenres, from punk to grunge and Brit pop to trip hop. Reviews and profiles cover over 2,000 recordings and more than 500 musicians, such as The Beastie Boys, The Cure, R.E.M., Miles Davis, plus Joe Pass and Barry Harris. 

- 00330570 (392 pages, 7-3/8" x 9-1/4") ............... $19.95
  ISBN# 0-87930-608-4

BEYOND HAVA NAGILA
A Symphony of Hasidic Music in 3 Movements
by Velvel Pasternak
Tara Publications

Velvel Pasternak, a noted ethnomusicologist and lecturer, has brought the joy of Hasidic music to audiences throughout North America and Israel. The three movements of this book feature Velvel’s often-humorous retelling of his music projects with Hasidim, a short overview of their music’s essence, and the songs with background stories and annotations.

- 00330521 (172 pages, 7-1/2" x 10") ............... $29.95
  ISBN# 0-9336-7678-6

CELTIC MUSIC
Third Ear – The Essential Listening Companion
edited by Kenny Mathieson
Backbeat Books

This comprehensive guidebook features both traditional and genre-stretching music, from Irish piper Johnny Doran to the rock-influenced group Clannad, plus long-time favorites like the Chieftains. It also explores unique instrumentation, including drums, fiddles, guitars, harps, mandolins, pipes, squeezeboxes, and whistles. It includes reviews and ratings of key recordings.

- 00330732 (192 pages, 7-3/8" x 9-1/4") ............... $19.95
  ISBN# 0-87930-623-8

FUNK
Third Ear – The Essential Listening Companion
by Dave Thompson
Backbeat Books

This newest addition to the Third Ear – The Essential Listening Companion series traces funk from its James Brown roots through today’s groove with groups like the Red Hot Chili Peppers—folks who “got on the good foot.” Alongside detailed artist biographies and discographies, this guide reviews and rates recordings that illustrate each band’s sound and musical impact. Artists include George Clinton, Sly and the Family Stone, Curtis Mayfield, The Meters, Parliament Funkadelic, War and more.

- 00330736 (400 pages, 7-3/8" x 9-1/4") ............... $24.95
  ISBN# 0-87930-629-7

BEBOP
Third Ear – The Essential Listening Companion
by Scott Yanow
Backbeat Books

On the heels of swing, bebop lifted jazz from the dance floor into an art form powered by virtuoso players. This engaging collection of essays, biographies and reviews by veteran jazz journalist Scott Yanow probes the lives and revolutionary works of more than 500 great beboapers, including the giants: Charlie Parker, Dizzie Gillespie, Bud Powell, Max Roach and Thelonious Monk. The guide also explores key artists such as Sarah Vaughan, Charlie Christian and the young Miles Davis, plus Joe Pass and Barry Harris.

- 00330570 (392 pages, 7-3/8" x 9-1/4") ............... $19.95
  ISBN# 0-87930-608-4

CLASSIC JAZZ
Third Ear – The Essential Listening Companion
by Scott Yanow
Backbeat Books

Classic Jazz explores the birth and early development of a truly American art form. Scott Yanow’s insightful essays describe the very beginnings of jazz, as well as ragtime, early blues, and New Orleans jazz from 1895-1916. Jazz in the years 1917-1933 is examined in greatest detail, highlighting the careers and recordings of top performers of the day. Musicians covered include: Louis Armstrong, Cab Calloway, Hoagy Carmichael, Bing Crosby, Tommy Dorsey, Duke Ellington, George Gershwin, Benny Goodman, Early Hines, Gene Krupa, Glenn Miller, Jack Roll Morton, Bessie Smith, Fats Waller, and dozens more. Also includes a listing of recommended books and videos on classic jazz, and 40 black-and-white photos.

- 00330858 (298 pages, 7-3/8" x 9-3/8") ............... $22.95
  ISBN# 0-87930-649-9

CLASSICAL MUSIC
Third Ear – The Essential Listening Companion
edited by Alexander Morin
Backbeat Books

This well-balanced guide to historical and contemporary classical music examines works by 500 composers from America, Britain, Germany, Italy, France, and other countries. It focuses on exemplary recordings of symphonies, operas, concertos, choral pieces, chamber music, piano pieces, and other works performed by an international spectrum of premier conductors and performers. Incisive, often anecdotal critiques define the distinctive style and interpretation of selected works and recordings. Composers include: Bach, Beethoven, Bernstein, Brahms, Chopin, Copland, Czerny, Debussy, Gershwin, Gilbert & Sullivan, Handel, Haydn, Mozart, Prokofieff, Schubert, Tchaikovsky, Wagner, and hundreds more.

- 00330771 (1200 pages, 7-3/8" x 9-1/4") ............... $29.95
  ISBN# 0-87930-638-6

FUNK
Third Ear – The Essential Listening Companion
by Dave Thompson
Backbeat Books

This newest addition to the Third Ear – The Essential Listening Companion series traces funk from its James Brown roots through today’s groove with groups like the Red Hot Chili Peppers—folks who “got on the good foot.” Alongside detailed artist biographies and discographies, this guide reviews and rates recordings that illustrate each band’s sound and musical impact. Artists include George Clinton, Sly and the Family Stone, Curtis Mayfield, The Meters, Parliament Funkadelic, War and more.

- 00330736 (400 pages, 7-3/8" x 9-1/4") ............... $24.95
  ISBN# 0-87930-629-7
includes recordings from Haenssler Classic. This book embues Mahler’s dictum that the symphony “must relate to each other, and how each symphony explains how each work is arranged, how the various tunes, climaxes, and other easily audible musical facts. He cues such as important instrumental solos, recognizable content, and meaning, as it strikes today’s listeners. It itself, what it sounds like, how it is organized, its form, cultural phenomenon. Offering essays, commentaries, and discographies of more than 170 groups—from Phish, Allman Brothers, Donna the Buffalo, and Widespread Panic to Peach Melba, Ten Ton Chicken, and Moon Boot Lover—this fun-filled guide will enhance your appreciation of your favorites while introducing dozens of other notable bands in this ever-expanding universe of sound. You also get a free CD of exclusive live tracks from moe., the Disco Biscuits, Keller Williams, the Motet, Reid Genauer & the Assembly of Dust, and Jazz Mandolin Project!

This music doesn’t sound like chamber and orchestral music. In this book, Hurwitz takes the reader/listener through Mozart’s chamber and orchestral music. This music doesn’t sound like anyone else’s—it’s only Mozart could have written it. What makes it so special and how to enjoy it are explored in this book. The CD contains excerpts from BMG Classics Recordings.

Reggae & Caribbean Music
Third Ear — The Essential Listening Companion by Dave Thompson
Backbeat Books
This unique book highlights the rich historical development of the music that has emerged from the Caribbean to gain worldwide appeal. It features in-depth historical essays, biographies and album reviews, plus 50 photos of artists and rare recordings. Engaging biographies portray the intriguing lives and careers of 150 leading performers, while insightful reviews describe and rate over 3,000 albums that exemplify their unique sound and musical impact. Featured artists include: Bob Marley and the Wailers, Ziggy Marley, Lord Kitchener, Arrow, Calypso Rose, Sir Lancelot, Third World, Wailing Souls, and dozens more.

Jamband—the word brings to mind long summer days of hanging out with friends and listening to an astounding array of talented musicians. This book takes an in-depth look at the bands and fans of this lively, diverse musical and cultural phenomenon. Offering essays, commentaries, and discographies of more than 170 groups—from Phish, Allman Brothers, Donna the Buffalo, and Widespread Panic to Peach Melba, Ten Ton Chicken, and Moon Boot Lover—this fun-filled guide will enhance your appreciation of your favorites while introducing dozens of other notable bands in this ever-expanding universe of sound. You also get a free CD of exclusive live tracks from moe., the Disco Biscuits, Keller Williams, the Motet, Reid Genauer & the Assembly of Dust, and Jazz Mandolin Project!

Decoding Wagner
A Basic Guide into His World of Music Drama by Thomas May
Amadeus Press
This guide aims to unlock the world of Richard Wagner and his works, his monumental achievements, and, ultimately, the great emotional power inherent in his art. This emotional power is double-edged, often serving as a kind of mirror for what each listener brings to it. The book challenges the assumptions and stereotypes of the “Wagnerian” idea of art. Decoding Wagner presents a straightforward, fresh overview of what Wagner attempted to achieve with his “artwork of the future.” Lively discussions of his major works place them in the context of his life and consider the interplay of dramatic and musical elements with philosophical ideas which are so unique to Wagner. Two accompanying full-length CDs illustrate and trace his growth as a composer.

Beethoven—Symphony No. 5 in C minor, Op. 67
This Beethoven symphony may be the best-known classical music ever written. Its fascinating four-note motive has been widely debated, but this four-movement work is testament to the composer’s struggle and ultimate triumph over fate and adversity.

The Mahler’s Symphonies—an Owner’s Manual
by David Hurwitz
Unlocking the Masters Series, No. 2
Amadeus Press
Mahler’s symphonies have become arguably the most popular works in the modern orchestral repertoire. This book is the first discussion of the ten completed symphonies (Nos. 1-9 plus “The Song of the Earth”) to offer music lovers and record collectors a comprehensive overview of the music itself, what it sounds like, how it is organized, its form, content, and meaning, as it strikes today’s listeners. Hurwitz describes what the listener will hear, using simple cues such as important instrumental solos, recognizable tunes, climaxes, and other easily audible musical facts. He explains how each work is arranged, how the various parts relate to each other, and how each symphony embodies Mahler’s dictum that the symphony “must embrace the world. It must contain everything.” The CD includes recordings from Haessler Classic.

Decoding Wagner
A Basic Guide into His World of Music Drama by Thomas May
Amadeus Press
This guide aims to unlock the world of Richard Wagner and his works, his monumental achievements, and, ultimately, the great emotional power inherent in his art. This emotional power is double-edged, often serving as a kind of mirror for what each listener brings to it. The book challenges the assumptions and stereotypes of the “Wagnerian” idea of art. Decoding Wagner presents a straightforward, fresh overview of what Wagner attempted to achieve with his “artwork of the future.” Lively discussions of his major works place them in the context of his life and consider the interplay of dramatic and musical elements with philosophical ideas which are so unique to Wagner. Two accompanying full-length CDs illustrate and trace his growth as a composer.

Swing
Third Ear — The Essential Listening Companion by Scott Yanow
Backbeat Books
Written by one of jazz journalism’s best and most knowledgeable critics, this book explores the full swing spectrum from its origins in the 1920s through its current retro resurgence. Features intriguing capsule biographies of 400 of the best musicians, from classic artists like Duke Ellington and Benny Goodman to retro swingers such as the Brian Setzer Orchestra and Laszlo Smith and the Red Hot Skillet Lickers, with each artist’s most notable CDs reviewed and rated, plus info on film appearances, books, and hard-to-find recordings. Includes insightful essays that explore this music’s cultural impact, fun photos and swing memorabilia.

Beethoven—Symphony No. 5 in C minor, Op. 67
This Beethoven symphony may be the best-known classical music ever written. Its fascinating four-note motive has been widely debated, but this four-movement work is testament to the composer’s struggle and ultimate triumph over fate and adversity.

Score & Sound Masterworks
Score & Sound Masterworks are convenient, compact and value-priced study score and CD packages perfect for classical music enthusiasts and students. Follow along with the score as you listen to some of the world’s great music. Discover which instruments are playing and in what combination, and admire the orchestration of a master composer. Publications in this series include an interesting article about the composition and history of the featured piece, a helpful reference addressing transposing instruments, and a glossary of musical terms used in the score. Besides having an eye-catching, easy-to-read spine for traditional bookshelf display, titles in the Score & Sound Masterworks series fit comfortably into CD bins.

Reggae & Caribbean Music
Third Ear — The Essential Listening Companion by Dave Thompson
Backbeat Books
This unique book highlights the rich historical development of the music that has emerged from the Caribbean to gain worldwide appeal. It features in-depth historical essays, biographies and album reviews, plus 50 photos of artists and rare recordings. Engaging biographies portray the intriguing lives and careers of 150 leading performers, while insightful reviews describe and rate over 3,000 albums that exemplify their unique sound and musical impact. Featured artists include: Bob Marley and the Wailers, Ziggy Marley, Lord Kitchener, Arrow, Calypso Rose, Sir Lancelot, Third World, Wailing Souls, and dozens more.
This Dvořák symphony was the work that spread his name throughout the world. Composed in the U.S. and premiered in 1893 in Carnegie Hall, it gained enormous, nearly instant popularity.

**MOZART – SYMPHONY NO. 40 IN G MINOR; SYMPHONY NO. 41 IN C MAJOR (“JUPITER”)**

Mozart’s last symphonies have been surrounded by myths for most of their history. In these great works, he refines the classical form of the symphony and infuses it with a new kind of romantic expression, foreshadowing the expansion that would take flight in the following decades.

**RACHMANINOV – PIANO CONCERTO NO. 2 IN C MINOR**

A quintessential romantic work, this concerto serves up a host of memorable tunes balanced with plenty of spectacular pianism, making it one of the most popular piano concertos in the repertory.

**RIMSKY-KORSAKOV – SHEHERAZADE**

This sumptuous symphonic suite is Rimsky-Korsakov’s most famous work, a dazzling musical representation of fantastical tales from *1001 Arabian Nights*.

---

### MUSIC DICTIONARIES & HANDBOOKS

#### DICTIONARY OF MUSIC TERMS AND CHORDS

*by Albert DeVito*

*Kenyon Publications*

A compact and comprehensive dictionary which includes current terms related to the MIDI and computer boom of the music industry. Also includes an entire section on different chords with an explanation of their usage. Perfect for music students and all musicians.

- **00330246** Book/CD Pack (180 pages, 3" x 5")...$17.95
  - ISBN# 0-87930-431-6

#### DICCIONARIO ILLUSTRADO DE MUSICA ELECTRONICA

*by Jose Valenzuela*

*Backbeat Books*

See the Audio Technology Dictionaries section for a complete description.

- **50482427** Book/CD Pack (112 pages, 6" x 9")...$8.95
  - ISBN# 0-7935-3134-9

#### THE HAL LEONARD POCKET MUSIC DICTIONARY

*Hal Leonard*

The most contemporary music dictionary on the market! Conveniently divided into three main sections: The Dictionary Of Music Terms defines over 2000 music terms concisely, containing notation and theory terms, instruments and terms used in pop music, electronic music and the music business. The Dictionary Of Musicians provides more than 400 capsule biographies of composers and other musicians; finally, a collection of Reference Charts gives instant, at-a-glance summaries of the essentials of music, encompassing instrumental and vocal ranges, notation signs and symbols, and scales, modes and key signatures.

- **00330968** Book (288 pages, 4" x 5-1/2")...$4.95
  - ISBN# 0-7935-1654-4

- **00183006** Pre-Pak Display ...$39.95 Net
  - ISBN# 0-7935-3134-9

#### HAL LEONARD POCKET Dictionaries

**HAL LEONARD POCKET DICTIONARY OF MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS**

*A Comprehensive Resource Containing More Than 30,000 Entries*

*by Laurie Matheson*

*Hal Leonard*

This concise and user-friendly resource is ideal for anyone who wants quick, comprehensive access to information on musical instruments of any genre and origin. Organized alphabetically and fully cross-referenced, it includes instruments from all cultures, historical and modern, and all musical styles – from pop and rock to classical and traditional folk music from around the world. With a key to entries, world map and language chart, this is by far the most contemporary musical instrument reference available. Includes illustrations.

- **00331089** Book (250 pages, 4" x 5-1/2")...$5.95
  - ISBN# 0-634-06357-3

#### HAL LEONARD POCKET MUSIC THEORY

*A Comprehensive and Convenient Resource For All Musicians*

*by Keith Wyatt and Carl Schroeder*

*Hal Leonard*

Following in the footsteps of the popular Hal Leonard Pocket Music Dictionary, this handy pocket-sized book is the most contemporary music theory book on the market! A step-by-step guide to harmony and theory for every musician, it includes thorough, yet easy-to-understand analysis of: intervals, rhythms, scales, chords, key signatures, transposition, chord inversion, key centers, harmonizing the major and minor scales, extended chords, modulation and much more.

- **00330968** Book (176 pages, 4" x 5-1/2")...$4.95
  - ISBN# 0-634-07720-X

#### HAL LEONARD POCKET RHYMING DICTIONARY

*A Concise and User-Friendly Resource Containing Nearly 30,000 Words*

*Hal Leonard*

If the muse seems to have lost your address, or a big writer’s block has hit you squarely in the head, the Hal Leonard Pocket Rhyming Dictionary may be just the inspiration you need to get your words to once again flow freely! A treasure trove of 30,000 entries organized alpha-phonetically to maximize word choice and minimize cross-referencing, this concise and user-friendly new resource is ideal for singer/songwriters, writers and poets, whether serious or recreational, professional or amateur. Encompassing standard vocabulary, proper nouns, popular expressions and much more, this is by far the most contemporary rhyming dictionary on the market.

- **00331089** Book (240 pages, 4" x 5-1/2")...$4.95
  - ISBN# 0-634-0591-7
**MAKING CHANGES**
*A Practical Guide to Vernacular Harmony*
by Eric Salzman, & Michael Sahl
G. Schirmer
Countless musical examples and a running text guide the reader through using chords and changes to create musical arrangements for folk, rock, pop, and jazz. Includes information on blues and modal harmony changes, how melody makes harmony, harmonizing a minor melody, and much more.

50335290 (224 pages, 8-1/2" x 10-3/4") $13.50
ISBN# 0-7935-5569-8

**THE MUSICIAN'S ULTIMATE JOKE BOOK**
Over 500 One-Liners, Quips, Jokes and Tall Tales
compiled by Kevin M. Mitchell
illustrated by Michael Bruza
Larkin Publications
This book is the perfect resource for program notes, concert spiels, to kill time while the bass player tunes up, or just for fun! This most complete collection of humor about and for musicians includes one-liners and jokes ranging from Chopin to Lennon, Gillespie to Presley. A must-have for every band director, music teacher, classical musician, jazz performer, cover band leader, accordion player, and person who knows an accordion player but doesn't like to admit it.

00331232 (122 pages, 5-1/2" x 8") $9.95
ISBN# 0-9720702-2-2

**WHAT TO LISTEN FOR IN THE WORLD**
by Bruce Adolphe
Limelight Editions
With disciplined lyricism and entirely devoid of technical jargon, Bruce Adolphe’s book probes into the heart of such matters as the role of memory and imagination in creative expression, the meaning of inspiration, spirituality in music, the challenge of arts education and how music communicates.

00332670 Hardcover (116 pages, 5-3/4" x 8-3/4") $18.95
ISBN# 0-87910-085-0

**THE WORKING MUSICIAN'S DICTIONARY OF TERMS**
The Slang of Pop, Rock, Jazz, Blues & Country
by Karl Aranjo
Creative Concepts
Informational, candid, irreverent and practical, Karl Aranjo's handy dictionary is the first reference of its kind for the contemporary gigging musician. Hundreds of musical slang terms – for pop, rock, jazz, blues & country styles – are defined, as well as business and technical terms anyone might need to know. The dictionary is written in a lively style that isn’t exactly your regular, dry text book.

00330778 (130 pages, 5-1/2" x 8-1/2") $8.95
ISBN# 0-634-02984-3

**THE BEST OF ROCK FICTION**
ed. by June Sawyer; Anthony DeCurtis Guest Editor
Hal Leonard
Rock has dominated radio, TV, movies, and even the Internet in our media-savvy lives, but its impact on the literary world has often been overlooked. This collection features today’s finest writers, including Sherman Alexie, Madison Smartt Bell, T.C. Boyle, Don DeLillo, Roddy Doyle, Nick Hornby, Rick Moody, Tom Perrotta, Salman Rushdie, and Scott Spencer, as well as such up-and-coming writers as Tom Piazza and even musicians such as Steve Earle who have turned their talent for lyic writing to spinning a well-told yarn. In these short stories and excerpts from novels, the reader will recognize such familiar rock icons as Elvis Presley, Jerry Lee Lewis, Bob Dylan, and Bruce Springsteen. Sherman Alexie’s “Reservation Blues” follows the rowdy adventures of an all-Native American rock band from the reservation to New York City. In “Ground Beneath Her Feet,” Salman Rushdie offers a riff on the Orpheus and Eurydice myth in a rock-and-roll setting. Scott Spencer’s “Rich Man’s Table” focuses on the illegitimate offspring of a Dylan-like singer and a former Greenwich Village hippie. At times raucous, at times poignant, the stories in this collection celebrate in their own way the timeless spirit that is the heart of rock and roll.

00331217 (272 pages, 6" x 9") $16.95
ISBN# 0-634-08028-8
BIOGRAPHIES & HISTORY

AMERICAN TROUBADOURS
GROUNDBREAKING SINGER-SONGWRIGHTERS OF THE ‘60s
by Mark Breit

Backbeat Books

This book shows how nine talented artists – David Ackles, David Blue, Tim Buckley, Tim Hardin, Fred Neil, Phil Ochs, Tom Rapp, Tim Rose and Tom Rush – each expanded the standard pop blueprint of the day and made a significant contribution to rock’s coming of age. Features photos throughout, discographies, and a great 32-page color section.

______00330770 (192 pages, 7-1/4” x 9-1/2”) .............$19.95
ISBN# 0-87930-641-6

CHET ATKINS: ME AND MY GUITARS
by Russ Cochran introduction by Jerry Reed

Hal Leonard

Chet Atkins: Me and My Guitars is the most comprehensive and enlightening book on Chet Atkins ever published. A friend of Atkins’ for 40 years, Russ Cochran was privy to stories from Chet that even the most knowledgeable Chet fan would never know about. Chet tells it all in his own words about his childhood, his playing influences and early struggles to find work, along with insight into the guitars he used and endorsed along the way. More than just a pictorial review of his guitars throughout the years, it’s a fascinating look inside the mind of history’s greatest guitarist. This book will appeal to guitar collectors and Chet Atkins fans everywhere. Full-color and B/W photos throughout.

______00331040 (184 pages, 9” x 12”) .............$30.00
ISBN# 0-634-05565-8

THE BEACH BOYS
THE DEFINITIVE DIARY OF AMERICA’S GREATEST BAND ON STAGE AND IN THE STUDIO
by Keith Badman

Backbeat Books

Beginning their career as a popular surf band, The Beach Boys had emerged by 1966 as America’s preeminent pop group, the only act able to challenge the success of The Beatles with both mainstream listeners and the critical community. This book reconstructs their evolution to one of the best-produced groups of the ‘60s, and also profiles Brian Wilson, one of the most gifted songwriters, producers, and arrangers in popular music. The book’s easy-to-browse, day-by-day format details their entire concert history, all known recording sessions, their broadcast history, and all records issued in the U.S. and the U.K.

______00331242 (400 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”) .............$29.95
ISBN# 0-87930-818-4

BEETLE GEAR – REVISED EDITION
by Andy Babiat

Backbeat Books

Please see the Instruments – Various section for a complete description.

(256 pages, 9-3/4” x 12-1/2”)

______00331049 Limited Edition
Hardcover .....................$45.00
ISBN# 3-87930-662-9
______00330993 Softcover .....................$29.95
ISBN# 0-87930-731-5

JEFF BECK – CRAZY FINGERS
by Annette Carson

Backbeat Books

This well-researched, enlightening biography positions Beck’s astonishing achievements – like the pioneering of feedback – within the musical climate of the times. Chronicling his incarnations before and with the Yardbirds, the Jeff Beck Group and beyond, the book describes in detail Beck’s favored Fender guitars, passion for hot rods, relationships with Rod Stewart, Jimmy Page, Jimi Hendrix, Buddy Guy and other artists, love of rockabilly, recording collaborations ranging from Donovan to Tina Turner, landmark solo and instrumental work, and more.

______00330758 (252 pages, 6” x 9-1/4”) .............$15.95
ISBN# 0-87930-632-7

BEETHOVEN
THE FIRST BIOGRAPHY
by Johann Aloys Schlosser

Amadeus Press

Available for the first time in English, this biography, published in Prague only a few months after the composer’s death, provides a contemporary view of the man and musician. Eminent Beethoven scholar Barry Cooper, author of three previous books, puts her father’s work into perspective and reveals the truth behind certain darker and more mysterious elements of the Irving Berlin no other biographer has understood.

______00332501 (320 pages, 6” x 9-1/4”) .............$14.95
ISBN# 0-87910-075-7

IRVING BERLIN
A DAUGHTER’S MEMOIR
by Mary Ellen Barrett

Limelight Editions

In this book, Irving Berlin comes to life as a father, a husband and a friend – as well as the most enduring and beloved songwriter of this century. We see his good times and his bad, his public life and his private one. Mary Ellen Barrett, Berlin’s oldest daughter and the author of three previous books, puts her father’s work into perspective and reveals the truth behind certain darker and more mysterious elements of the Irving Berlin no other biographer has understood.

______00332501 (320 pages, 6” x 9-1/4”) .............$14.95
ISBN# 0-87910-078-8

HAL BLAINE AND THE WRECKING CREW, SECOND EDITION
THE STORY OF THE WORLD’S MOST RECORDED MUSICIAN
by Hal Blaine with Mr. Bonzai

Rebeats Press

Ever wonder what it would be like to be the most recorded musician in popular music? This biography spotlights Rock and Roll Hall of Fame inductee and drummer extraordinary Hal Blaine and his remarkable life experiences. From the Sinatras to the Beach Boys, Blaine drummed through the ’50s, ’60s and ’70s, driving over 40 songs to the Number One slot. His works with Phil Spector and the Wrecking Crew sessions, his touring experiences and other hitmaking pressure sessions are amusingly revealed in this rare glimpse into a golden age of music. Exclusive scrapbook photos round out this biography to provide an entertaining and educating book for musicians and fans alike.

______00331084 (140 pages, 6” x 9”) .............$19.95
ISBN# 1-88480-807-3

MICHAEL BLOOMFIELD
IF YOU LOVE THESE BLUES
by Mark Wolin and Bill Kenom

Limelight Editions

Foreword by Carlos Santana

Backbeat Books

Guitarist Michael Bloomfield shot to stardom in the ’60s—with The Paul Butterfield Blues Band, Bob Dylan, The Electric Flag, and on Al Kooper’s “Super Session.” His story is told in the words of his brother, musicians such as B.B. King, producer Paul Rothchild, and dozens more – including Bloomfield himself. With a foreword by Carlos Santana, this book also includes a CD of unreleased early studio tracks.

______00330595 (272 pages, 6” x 9”) .............$24.95
ISBN# 0-87930-617-3
I showcased A F M, has been cheered in concerts C C F 30 honky tonks and beer joints where this enigmatic This is a compelling road trip through the gritty world of country, jazz and rock like no player before or since. Red reel. Right way, from the dawn of rock 'n' roll to Buchanan's puzzling death in 1988. Puzzling death – and the timeless music he left behind – continue to resonate.

JOHN BONHAM – A THUNDER OF DRUMS by Chris Welch and Geoff Nicholls Backbeat Books John Henry “Bonzo” Bonham was the godfather of hard rock drumming – and he remains an idol to legions of Led Zeppelin and heavy metal fans worldwide. Although Bonham had to be courted away from more lucrative offers, he joined the newly formed band in 1968, helping guitarist Jimmy Page and vocalist Robert Plant create such famous songs as “Stairway to Heaven” and “Kashmir” until his sudden death in 1980. Robert Plant was an influential drummer – and he remains an idol to legions of Led Zeppelin and heavy metal fans worldwide. Although Bonham had to be courted away from more lucrative offers, he joined the newly formed band in 1968, helping guitarist Jimmy Page and vocalist Robert Plant create such famous songs as “Stairway to Heaven” and “Kashmir” until his sudden death in 1980. Robert Plant was an influential drummer – and he remains an idol to legions of Led Zeppelin and heavy metal fans worldwide. Although Bonham had to be courted away from more lucrative offers, he joined the newly formed band in 1968, helping guitarist Jimmy Page and vocalist Robert Plant create such famous songs as “Stairway to Heaven” and “Kashmir” until his sudden death in 1980. Robert Plant was an influential drummer – and he remains an idol to legions of Led Zeppelin and heavy metal fans worldwide. Although Bonham had to be courted away from more lucrative offers, he joined the newly formed band in 1968, helping guitarist Jimmy Page and vocalist Robert Plant create such famous songs as “Stairway to Heaven” and “Kashmir” until his sudden death in 1980. Robert Plant was an influential drummer – and he remains an idol to legions of Led Zeppelin and heavy metal fans worldwide. Although Bonham had to be courted away from more lucrative offers, he joined the newly formed band in 1968, helping guitarist Jimmy Page and vocalist Robert Plant create such famous songs as “Stairway to Heaven” and “Kashmir” until his sudden death in 1980. Robert Plant was an influential drummer – and he remains an idol to legions of Led Zeppelin and heavy metal fans worldwide. Although Bonham had to be courted away from more lucrative offers, he joined the newly formed band in 1968, helping guitarist Jimmy Page and vocalist Robert Plant create such famous songs as “Stairway to Heaven” and “Kashmir” until his sudden death in 1980. Robert Plant was an influential drummer – and he remains an idol to legions of Led Zeppelin and heavy metal fans worldwide. Although Bonham had to be courted away from more lucrative offers, he joined the newly formed band in 1968, helping guitarist Jimmy Page and vocalist Robert Plant create such famous songs as “Stairway to Heaven” and “Kashmir” until his sudden death in 1980. Robert Plant was an influential drummer – and he remains an idol to legions of Led Zeppelin and heavy metal fans worldwide. Although Bonham had to be courted away from more lucrative offers, he joined the newly formed band in 1968, helping guitarist Jimmy Page and vocalist Robert Plant create such famous songs as “Stairway to Heaven” and “Kashmir” until his sudden death in 1980. Robert Plant was an influential drummer – and he remains an idol to legions of Led Zeppelin and heavy metal fans worldwide. Although Bonham had to be courted away from more lucrative offers, he joined the newly formed band in 1968, helping guitarist Jimmy Page and vocalist Robert Plant create such famous songs as “Stairway to Heaven” and “Kashmir” until his sudden death in 1980. Robert Plant was an influential drummer – and he remains an idol to legions of Led Zeppelin and heavy metal fans worldwide. Although Bonham had to be courted away from more lucrative offers, he joined the newly formed band in 1968, helping guitarist Jimmy Page and vocalist Robert Plant create such famous songs as “Stairway to Heaven” and “Kashmir” until his sudden death in 1980. Robert Plant was an influential drummer – and he remains an idol to legions of Led Zeppelin and heavy metal fans worldwide. Although Bonham had to be courted away from more lucrative offers, he joined the newly formed band in 1968, helping guitarist Jimmy Page and vocalist Robert Plant create such famous songs as “Stairway to Heaven” and “Kashmir” until his sudden death in 1980. Robert Plant was an influential drummer – and he remains an idol to legions of Led Zeppelin and heavy metal fans worldwide. Although Bonham had to be courted away from more lucrative offers, he joined the newly formed band in 1968, helping guitarist Jimmy Page and vocalist Robert Plant create such famous songs as “Stairway to Heaven” and “Kashmir” until his sudden death in 1980. Robert Plant was an influential drummer – and he remains an idol to legions of Led Zeppelin and heavy metal fans worldwide. Although Bonham had to be courted away from more lucrative offers, he joined the newly formed band in 1968, helping guitarist Jimmy Page and vocalist Robert Plant create such famous songs as “Stairway to Heaven” and “Kashmir” until his sudden death in 1980. Robert Plant was an influential drummer – and he remains an idol to legions of Led Zeppelin and heavy metal fans worldwide. Although Bonham had to be courted away from more lucrative offers, he joined the newly formed band in 1968, helping guitarist Jimmy Page and vocalist Robert Plant create such famous songs as “Stairway to Heaven” and “Kashmir” until his sudden death in 1980. Robert Plant was an influential drummer – and he remains an idol to legions of Led Zeppelin and heavy metal fans worldwide. Although Bonham had to be courted away from more lucrative offers, he joined the newly formed band in 1968, helping guitarist Jimmy Page and vocalist Robert Plant create such famous songs as “Stairway to Heaven” and “Kashmir” until his sudden death in 1980. Robert Plant was an influential drummer – and he remains an idol to legions of Led Zeppelin and heavy metal fans worldwide. Although Bonham had to be courted away from more lucrative offers, he joined the newly formed band in 1968, helping guitarist Jimmy Page and vocalist Robert Plant create such famous songs as “Stairway to Heaven” and “Kashmir” until his sudden death in 1980. Robert Plant was an influential drummer – and he remains an idol to legions of Led Zeppelin and heavy met...
A CELLIST'S LIFE
by Colin Hampton
String Letter Publishing

One of the 20th century's most distinguished cellists, Colin Hampton is your guide to a bygone world of classical music and musicians. Wise teacher, musical iconoclast, and nonpareil cellist of the illustrious Griller Quartet, Hampton helped to redefine the standards of contemporary chamber music, founded one of America's first cello clubs, and inspired generations of students. Through his witty, convivial, and candid narratives, you'll also encounter such luminaries as Pablo Casals, Ernest Bloch, Igor Stravinsky, Arturo Toscanini, Béla Bartók, Yehudi Menuhin, and others as never before.

THE CLASH
RETURN OF THE LAST GANG IN TOWN – 2ND EDITION
by Marcus Gray
Hal Leonard

Revised and updated to cover the Clash's induction into the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame and the band members' post-Clash careers, The Clash: Return of the Last Gang in Town now includes the first full account of Joe Strummer's "Wilderness Years," his triumphant comeback with the Mescaleros, and his sudden and tragic early death. Extensively revised and updated from both its 1995 and 2001 incarnations, The Clash traces the band members' progress from dispiriting rehearsals in damp London basements to packed American stadiums. A fascinatingly detailed account of the first band to take punk's radical politics to the masses and survive for a decade against all the odds, it also offers an intriguing investigation into the gap between rock mythology and rock reality.

CHARLES IVES AND AARON COPLAND
CHARLES IVES AND AARON COPLAND
by Peter Broadbent
Backbeat Books

Please see Charles Ives for a fascinating insight into the rock pioneer's life that only a personal and professional triumphs and travails, with compelling portrait of life at the center of the '60s and '70s pop mainstream.

THE EDDIE COCHRAN STORY
by Bobby Cochran
Hal Leonard

A trailblazing guitarist, gifted vocalist, hit-making composer and arranger, and budding whiz-kid producer, Cochran quickly ascended from Midwestern obscurity in the late '50s to become one of nascent rock and roll's leading lights. Three Steps to Heaven: The Eddie Cochran Story – co-authored by Cochran's nephew, also a gifted musician – is the first American biography of this uniquely American rock legend, who was among the first to be inducted into the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame. The book is a detailed portrait of Cochran's personal and professional triumphs and travails, with fascinating insight into the rock pioneer's life that only a family member can provide.

IN THE NAME OF THE SONG
by Charles Ives
Hal Leonard

In 1971, Jim Croce, a Pittsburgh native, wrote the haunting melody and words for the classic "Time in a Bottle," a song for his son, Adrian James. Less than two years later, Jim Croce's life was tragically cut short by a plane crash. This photographic memoir by his wife, Ingrid, offers an intimate look at their lives through Jim Croce's lyrics, quotes, photographs, and memories. With the turning of every page, it reveals never before seen photographs and a timeline of Jim Croce's successful life.

MR. TAMBOURINE MAN – THE STORY OF THE BYRDS' GENE CLARK
by John Etinson
Backbeat Books

Mr. Tambourine Man: The Story of the Byrds' Gene Clark is the story of a pivotal figure in the evolution of popular music. A founding member of the Byrds, one of the '60s most influential groups, Gene Clark pioneered several important genres, from folk-rock and psychedelia to country-rock. His leadership within the Byrds and his subsequent acclaim as both a solo artist and member of Dillard & Clark mark Clark as one of rock music's key innovators and visionaries. Yet his troubled life hampered his career at critical junctures, inhibiting what should have been one of popular music's greatest contributors. While revered by a new generation, his legacy remains clouded, his many accomplishments underappreciated. Told through the personal recollections, insights, and reflections of those closest to Gene Clark throughout his life and career, Mr. Tambourine Man offers a rare glimpse into one of America's greatest groups, the Byrds, as well as a revealing portrait of life at the center of the '60s and '70s pop mainstream.
form a singing act.

---

ME AND BOBBY D.
A MEMOIR
by Steve Karmen
Hal Leonard
Me and Bobby D. is the exciting coming-of-age story of two teenage boys from the Bronx – Steve Karmen and Walden Robert Cassotto – who meet in high school, play in the same band, and then publish more than 30 years ago and long unavailable, is the result of a series of interviews Dodds taped with Larry Gara a few years before his death in 1959. Features 12 pages of photos and a Dodds discography.

---

THE BABY DOODS STORY – REVISED EDITION
As Told to Larry Gara
Rebel Press
Born in New Orleans in 1894, Warren “Baby” Dodds became one of the greatest drummers of that city’s early jazz tradition. This lively autobiography, first published more than 30 years ago and long unavailable, is the result of a series of interviews Dodds taped with Larry Gara a few years before his death in 1959. Features 12 pages of photos and a Dodds discography.

---

THE 88 GIANTS OF JAZZ PIANO
by Robert L. Doerschuk
Foreword by Keith Jarrett
Backbeat Books
This handsome, insightful volume delves deep into the music of 88 visionary pianists who have made an indelible mark on the world of jazz through their mastery of the piano’s 88 keys. This engaging collection describes the intriguing personality and performance characteristics of each pianist. Seven major figures are covered in depth: Jelly Roll Morton, Earl Hines, Art Tatum, Thelonious Monk, Bud Powell, Keith Jarrett, and Cecil Taylor. Other featured artists include: James P. Johnson, Count Basie, Duke Ellington, Nat “King” Cole, Oscar Peterson, Les McCann, Herbie Hancock, Dave Brubeck, Billy Taylor, McCoy Tyner, Chick Corea, and 70 others in styles ranging from stride to swing, bebop to post-bop, funk to avant garde, and more. Includes 100 photos

---

BILL EVANS – EVERYTHING HAPPENS TO ME
A MUSICAL BIOGRAPHY
by Keith Shadwick
Backbeat Books
This Grammy winner and pioneer of multi-track jazz recording, Bill Evans was the pianist on Miles Davis’ classic Kind of Blue album and a key figure in the development of modern jazz piano. This book details his wide-ranging and absorbing career, from freelance work in the 1950s, through his groundbreaking trios and solo releases, to his relationships with various record labels, to the intense final phase before his death in 1980. Printed on top-quality stock, the book includes fantastic full-page photos throughout, and a special color section.

---

THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF POPS FOSTER, NEW ORLEANS JAZZ MAN
by Tom Stoddard
Backbeat Books
One of the first important bassists of jazz, George Murphy “Pops” Foster was playing in bands around New Orleans as early as 1906. His career spanned over 60 years, working with greats such as Louis Armstrong, Sidney Bechet, Duke Ellington, Earl Hines, Charlie Parker, and John Coltrane. A generous collection of rare photographs complement this dramatic and fascinating story.

---

GALLAGHER, MARRIOTT, DERRINGER AND TROWER
RICK CHRONICLES
by Dan Muise
Hal Leonard
Rory Gallagher, Steve Marriot, Rick Derringer and Robin Trower are guitar legends. The glue behind legendary barn-busting, hard-touring outfits like Taste, The Small Faces, Procol Harum and Humble Pie, and later realizing their full potentials as solo artists, this is the first biography – group or otherwise – of four players whose dedication to music and screaming virtuosity has been inspirational to a generation of fans and admirers. Features fantastic photographs throughout, many never before seen.
### TURN IT ON AGAIN

*Peter Gabriel, Phil Collins and Genesis*

*by Dave Thompson*

Backbeat Books

One of the most successful rock acts of all time, Genesis enjoyed a longevity exceeded only by the likes of the Rolling Stones and the Kinks, and provided a launching pad for SUPERSTARS Peter Gabriel and Phil Collins. *Turn It On Again* is the first book to document the complete history of this popular and influential band, bringing their story up-to-date while placing them in the context of their time. Drawing on dozens of exclusive interviews with band members past and present, as well as the musicians’ friends and associates, author Dave Thompson chronicles Genesis’ evolution from progressive-rock visionaries to mainstream rock stars, and the continuing careers of its most famous alumni.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISBN#</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-87930-723-4</td>
<td>Hardcover</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>$19.95</td>
<td>7-3/8” x 9-1/4”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-87930-813-3</td>
<td>Hardcover</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>$24.95</td>
<td>7-3/8” x 9-1/4”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GERHSHWIN REMEMBERED

*by Eduard Jublonski*

Amadeus Press

The life and work of Gershwin recalled by friends, colleagues, associates, and pupils, including Koussovitsky, Schoenberg, Richard Rodgers, and his brother Ira.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISBN#</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-87930-738-2</td>
<td>Hardcover</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>$24.95</td>
<td>5-1/2” x 8-1/4”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-87930-843-7</td>
<td>Hardcover</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>$19.95</td>
<td>5-1/2” x 8-1/4”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### STAN GETZ – NOBODY ELSE BUT ME

*by Dave Gelly*

Backbeat Books

The creator of the unforgettable “Girl from Ipanema” tenor sax sound through five decades of swing, cool, bossa, and beyond. From Getz’s teenage gigs with Dorsey, Goodman, and Stan Kenton, fame with Woody Herman, years as a masterful handleader, and struggles with drugs and the law, this biography tells the bittersweet story of one of our most beloved jazz musicians. This is the first book to focus on Getz’s musical legacy, exploring the lightness of touch, lyricism, and warm glow that marked his sound. It also gives insight into his skills as a consummate improviser, capable of playing with a musical, tonal, and emotional range matched by few other musicians.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISBN#</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-87930-729-3</td>
<td>Hardcover</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>$22.95</td>
<td>7-3/8” x 9-1/4”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-87930-814-1</td>
<td>Hardcover</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>$24.95</td>
<td>6-1/4” x 9-1/4”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MORTON GOULD

*American Salute*

*by Peter W. Goodman*

Amadeus Press

Morton Gould (1913-1996) was a dominant force in American music throughout most of the 20th century. This phenomenally talented composer, conductor, arranger, and pianist worked in vaudeville and on radio, from Tin Pan Alley to Broadway, all the while churning out jingles, symphonies, and everything in between. His popularity, however, may have been the reason that he never received due recognition for his concert music. Peter Goodman began working on this biography with Gould himself more than a year before his death and was allowed full access by the family to all of Gould’s diaries and files.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISBN#</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-57467-055-7</td>
<td>Hardcover</td>
<td>386</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
<td>6-1/4” x 9-1/4”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-87930-729-3</td>
<td>Hardcover</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>$27.95</td>
<td>6-1/4” x 9-1/4”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-87930-813-3</td>
<td>Hardcover</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>$27.95</td>
<td>6-1/4” x 9-1/4”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BETWEEN THE DARK AND LIGHT – THE GRATEFUL DEAD

*Photography of Jay Blakesberg*

*edited by Blair Jackson*

Backbeat Books

This handsome volume presents an astonishing array of images that capture the musical, cultural, and personal magic of the Grateful Dead on and offstage. An irresistible 25-year visual journey, it showcases more than 500 rich color and black-and-white photos — hundreds never before seen — plus essays by Dead historians Blair Jackson, J.C. Juanis, and rock photographer Jon Sievert, a foreword by Phil Lesh, and photographer Blakesberg’s own reflections. From Blakesberg’s travels following the Dead in the late 70s, to his intimate studio and home portraits in the 80s and 90s, *Between the Dark and Light* is a compelling view of an unparalleled pop culture phenomenon whose ripples will resonate for years to come. The collector’s edition is limited to 1,000 signed and numbered copies. Includes a signed and numbered 8” x 10” photograph of Jerry Garcia suitable for framing. It’s all packaged in a beautifully designed keepsake box.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISBN#</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-87930-729-3</td>
<td>Deluxe Limited Edition</td>
<td>274</td>
<td>$16.95</td>
<td>5-1/2” x 8-5/8”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-87930-738-2</td>
<td>Hardcover</td>
<td>274</td>
<td>$24.95</td>
<td>6-1/4” x 9-1/4”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-87930-810-9</td>
<td>Hardcover</td>
<td>274</td>
<td>$24.95</td>
<td>6-1/4” x 9-1/4”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GRANT GREEN

*Rediscovering the Forgotten Genius of Jazz Guitar*

*by Sharony Andrews Green*

Backbeat Books

This heartfelt biography celebrates the life and music of unsung hero Grant Green, the late jazz guitar genius who played on nearly 100 albums from the early ’60s to the late ’70s, but narrowly missed celebrity. Today his music has inspired numerous acid-jazz and hip-hop recordings and his legend continues to grow. The book paints a personal portrait of Grant’s internal struggles through the eyes of his family, friends, and fellow musicians.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISBN#</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-87930-698-X</td>
<td>Hardcover</td>
<td>274</td>
<td>$27.95</td>
<td>6-1/4” x 9-1/4”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-87930-813-3</td>
<td>Hardcover</td>
<td>274</td>
<td>$27.95</td>
<td>6-1/4” x 9-1/4”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### I BELIEVE IN MUSIC

*Life Experiences and Thoughts on the Future of Electronic Music by the Founder of the Roland Corporation*

*by Ikutaro Kakehashi with Robert Olsen*

Hal Leonard

Published to coincide with the 30th anniversary of the Roland Corporation, this is the inspiring and heartfelt memoir of Ikutaro Kakehashi, a pioneering figure in electronic music instruments and the company’s visionary founder. From war-torn Japan to his first watch repair business to the dawn of and subsequent enormous leaps of electronic musical instruments, Kakehashi’s story is sometimes wry, sometimes touching, always wise. The book features fantastic photos throughout, including a full-color section.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISBN#</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-634-03783-8</td>
<td>Hardcover</td>
<td>302</td>
<td>$27.95</td>
<td>6” x 9”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-634-03784-6</td>
<td>Hardcover</td>
<td>302</td>
<td>$27.95</td>
<td>6” x 9”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HEIFETZ AS I KNEW HIM

*by Ayke Agus*

Amadeus Press

Ayke Agus came to Jascha Heifetz as a violin student in his master class at the University of Southern California; after he made her the class pianist, she soon became his private accompanist and ultimately his assistant and confidante. Her book is a loving yet unblinking testimony to a unique relationship between an aging master and his disciple. Always a difficult person, Heifetz imparted not only his art but his every belief and idiosyncrasy. The greatest violinist of the 20th century was a genius who was also insecure and unreasonable; in many respects the former prodigy had never had to grow up. This memoir is an extraordinary story of a truly unique friendship, told with honesty, understanding, and devotion.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISBN#</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-634-03783-8</td>
<td>Hardcover</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>$24.95</td>
<td>6-1/4” x 9-1/4”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-634-03784-6</td>
<td>Hardcover</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>$24.95</td>
<td>6-1/4” x 9-1/4”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
JIMI HENDRIX – MUSICIAN
by Keith Shadwick
Backbeat Books
In the decades since Jimi Hendrix’s untimely death, much has been written about his life, loves, drugs, money and hassles. In the meantime, the reputation of his music has been quietly growing. This book concentrates firmly on his work, examining what makes Hendrix’s music so extraordinary. Author Keith Shadwick offers a unique slant on the man as musician, following Hendrix from his 1960s beginnings, through the years of his intense listening and learning, to the full flowering of his Experience. This insightful, coffee table-quality book concludes with a bold new analysis of how Hendrix’s guitar techniques, amps and whammy bars, but whose works define what is now considered to be the “American sound” in classical music. Though they couldn’t have been more different in disposition, these two brilliant minds helped shape the musical consciousness of an entire era. Copland and Ives: A Listener’s Guide explains — in vivid, picturesque detail — why we still listen with admiration to the work of these two, and how their personalities and the era in which they lived affected their music. The accompanying CD includes a sampling of their music from masterworks such as Appalachian Spring and The Unanswered Question to less common gems and includes guided listenings of exactly how the pieces work.

MY SON JIMI
by James “Al” Hendrix as told to Jas Obrecht
Aljas Enterprises
“He was an ordinary, run-of-the-mill kid coming along,” James “Al” Hendrix remembers about his son, “but he had an imagination.” Many books have been written about Jimi Hendrix’s guitar techniques, amps and whammy bars, but none explores his humanity in the depth revealed here by his loving father. In this extraordinary biography, Al Hendrix shares stories, letters, never-before-seen snapshots, and previously unpublished artwork by his remarkable son. Essential for every Hendrix fan!

EVENINGS WITH HOROWITZ
A Personal Portrait
by David Dubal
Amadeus Press
Dubal, broadcaster, concert pianist, and faculty member at Juilliard, draws upon his knowledgeable background to produce a fascinating portrait of the brilliant and electrifying pianist Vladimir Horowitz. Discussions ensued on repertoire, stylistic interpretations, tastes of audiences, other famous pianists, favored composers, and even such non-musical topics as care of animals, modern-day presidents, and American youth.
**FROM THE INSIDE: LINKIN PARK’S METEORA**  
by Steve Baltin  
principal photography by Greg Waterman  
**Bradson Press**

SoCal alt-metal sextet Linkin Park's first CD *Hybrid Theory* was the record industry's biggest seller of 2002, with over 14 million copies sold. The band's fusion of hip-hop, rock and electronic music has attracted a diverse, dedicated following around the globe. During their 2003-04 world tour to promote their latest multi-platinum effort, *Meteora*, Linkin Park brought in photographer Greg Waterman and others to document their experiences on and off the stage. The results come alive in this essential book, filled with full-page, full-color photos on premium paper, with candid captions, written by the band members themselves. Presented with all the attitude and honesty LP fans expect, *From the Inside* offers an intimate glimpse into Linkin Park’s life on the road.

---

**THE MAKING OF A DRUM COMPANY**  
**THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF WILLIAM F. LUDWIG II**  
**Rebeats Press**

The Ludwig Drum Company was the world's largest drum company in the 1920s under founder William F. Ludwig, and again in the 1960s under his son. This fascinating autobiography by William F. Ludwig II begins with his childhood recollections of home life and his father’s drum factory. Restoration of the family name to the business, Total Percussion, The Beatles, N.A.R.D., selling the company to Selmer, and his active lecture career since — all these topics are addressed here in captivating detail.

---

**IVOR MAIRANTS — MY FIFTY FRETTING YEARS**  
**Ashley Mark Publishing Company**

Acknowledged as one of the world’s leading guitarists, Ivor Mairants has now put into one volume a detailed account of his personal involvements with the guitar since 1927. My Fifty Fretting Years is really three books in one: The first part is an autobiography of Mairants’ experiences as the featured guitarist of many leading British bands and as an educator and a writer for guitar; the second part deals with his involvement with the steel strung guitar; the third, with nylon strung guitars. Mairants vividly relates his friendships, meetings and discussions with many legendary players, guitar manufacturers, composers and arrangers over the last half-century.

---

**JIM MARSHALL: THE FATHER OF LOUD**  
**THE STORY OF THE MAN BEHIND THE WORLD’S MOST FAMOUS GUITAR AMPLIFIERS**  
by Rich Maloof  
**Backbeat Books**

In the early 1960s a handful of brash British kids marched into a music store in their blue-collar town and asked the gentleman behind the desk to build them an amplifier with leg-shaking power and jaw-dropping tone. So he did. This first-ever biography tells the story of Jim Marshall, founder of Marshall Amplification and creator of guitar amplifiers that have defined the sound of rock and are prized by rock guitarists of every age and style. Highlights in Marshall’s history, images of amp anatomy, details about famous players’ preferred models, and testimonials from guitar stars round out this engaging success story.

---

**Masters of Jazz Guitar**  
**The Story of the Players and Their Music**  
by Charles Alexander  
**Backbeat Books**

The jazz guitar and its master players have had vast influence in a genre of uniquely provocative 20th century music. Written by some of the world’s leading jazz authorities and featuring over 200 gorgeous photographs, this book spotlights remarkable musicians whose artistry have made the guitar fundamental to jazz. From 1930s electric pioneer Charlie Christian, to 1960s fusion pioneer Larry Coryell and beyond, Masters of Jazz Guitar celebrates the achievements of players who changed the sound of jazz.

---

**Paul McCartney: Now & Then**  
by Tony Barrow  
**Hal Leonard**

In this book, Paul McCartney – the most prolific member of The Beatles, founder of Wings and enduring solo artist – speaks in his own words of his private life, his life as a singer, musician, composer and businessman, of how the greatest band in the world came to be, and how and why they broke up. Paul McCartney Now & Then is the inside story from the man himself. Includes commentary from Sir George Martin, Steve Miller, Pete Best, Brian Wilson, Peter Asher and others. Complemented throughout by rare, many previously unseen photos shot over a career spanning more than four decades.

---

**Paul McCartney: My谙ate Now and Then**  
by Tony Barrow  
**Hal Leonard**

In this book, Paul McCartney – the most prolific member of The Beatles, founder of Wings and enduring solo artist – speaks in his own words of his private life, his life as a singer, musician, composer and businessman, of how the greatest band in the world came to be, and how and why they broke up. Paul McCartney Now & Then is the inside story from the man himself. Includes commentary from Sir George Martin, Steve Miller, Pete Best, Brian Wilson, Peter Asher and others. Complemented throughout by rare, many previously unseen photos shot over a career spanning more than four decades.
MINGUS/MINGUS
Two Memoirs
by Janet Coleman and Al Young
Linelight Editions
Charles Mingus was one of the greatest talents in the jazz world, as a bassist, bandleader, and composer. Mingus comes to life again through these two memoirs written by two of his friends.

ISBN# 0-33032538 (164 pages, 5.40" x 7.10") $10.95

WES MONTGOMERY
by Adrian Ingram
Ashley Mark Publishing Company
Wes Montgomery was unquestionably the most significant jazz guitarist to emerge during the 1960s. During the ’70s and ’80s he had, like Charlie Christian and Django Reinhardt before him, become a major influence on other guitar players. Through this book, guitarists and jazz guitar enthusiasts everywhere will most fully understand and appreciate Wes’ achievements, so often narrowly categorized as the development of octave playing. Wes Montgomery by Adrian Ingram has over 70 photographs and illustrations, many previously unpublished.

ISBN# 0-9506-2249-4

PIERRE MONTEUX, MAITRE
by John Caravina
with a foreword by Sir Neville Marriner
Amadeus Press
Pierre Monteux became famous at the age of 38 for conducting the riotous world premiere of Igor Stravinsky’s Rite of Spring in Paris on May 29, 1913. But it was Monteux’s American audiences, especially in San Francisco and Boston, who would love him the most over the course of a long career. He conducted many American premieres, works of Debussy, Falla, Ravel, and among the more than a dozen Boston premieres, those of Debussy, Falla, Ravel, and among the more than a dozen Boston premieres, those of Debussy, Falla, Ravel, and among the more than a dozen Boston premieres, those of Debussy, Falla, Ravel, and among the more than a dozen Boston premieres, those of

ISBN# 0-7935-9006-X

MARCEL MOYSE
Voice of the Flute
by Ann McCutchan
Amadeus Press
Drawing upon five years of research and well over 100 interviews with students, colleagues and family members of flutist Marcel Moyse, author McCutchan distills a truthful, vital portrait of this charismatic, complex and sometimes puzzling man.

ISBN# 0-93134-068-3

GUITAR WORLD PRESENTS NIRVANA AND THE GRUNGE REVOLUTION
Hal Leonard
The rise to prominence for Nirvana, Pearl Jam, Soundgarden, Alice in Chains and other grunge monsters is detailed here, in Guitar World Presents Nirvana and the Grunge Revolution. The first section of the book serves as a tribute to the late Nirvana guitarist Kurt Cobain. It features revealing interviews with Cobain, a behind-the-scenes look at Nirvana’s legendary MTV “Unplugged” performance; and an insider’s guide to the making of their groundbreaking album, Nevermind.

ISBN# 0-7935-9006-X

ORANGE BLOSSOM BOYS
The Untold Story of Ervin T. Rouse, Chubby Wise and the World’s Most Famous Fiddle Tune
by Randy Noles
Centerstream Publications
One of the most bizarre stories in all of popular music is the history of “Orange Blossom Special,” arguably the century’s best-known fiddle tune. The man credited with its ownership, Ervin T. Rouse, endured tragedy, alcoholism and mental illness. The man who claimed co-ownership, Chubby Wise, achieved fame as the seminal fiddler of the bluegrass genre, but struggled to overcome personal demons and to heal the scars of childhood abandonment and abuse. This fascinating book uncovers how their legacies are forever linked with the legendary Rouse Brothers, then catapulting to stardom in Weather Report. It explores his diagnosis as a manic depressive, his eventual downfall accelerated by alcohol and cocaine, and his senseless and violent death. Includes photos.

ISBN# 0-7930-2056 (264 pages, 6-1/4" x 9-1/4") $14.95

THE PHISH COMPANION – 2ND EDITION
A Guide to the Band and Their Music
The Mockingbird Foundation
Backbeat Books
Now in a Second Edition with many, many updates and additions, this book is simply the most comprehensive, accurate and thought-provoking reference ever published on Phish – the quirky rock group that rose from the college scene to become the single most popular touring band in the U.S. today. Thousands of fans helped develop this book, contributing detailed set lists, show reviews, song histories and more via the Internet. Incorporating unreleased information plus fact-checking from official band sources, this intimate guide also offers interviews with key Phish figures, complete discographies, essays, photos, a topical index of lyrics, and lots of fun Phish facts.

ISBN# 0-87930-2056

TOM PAXTON – THE HONOR OF YOUR COMPANY
Cherry Lane Music
A festival of song, biography and memorabilia celebrating one of America’s great folk legends! Tom Paxton tells his story as only he can, from his early days in Oklahoma through the exciting ’50s and ’60s in New York’s Greenwich Village, including his long interest in creating and performing children’s music. Lavishly illustrated with photos and memorabilia from his long career. Features music and lyrics to over 85 songs, including: My Dog’s Bigger Than Your Dog • Ramblin’ Boy • The Marvelous Toy • and more.

ISBN# 0-87930-2056

JACO – THE EXTRAORDINARY AND TRAGIC LIFE OF JACO PASTORIUS
by Bill Milkowski
Backbeat Books
This tragic tale of the man who revolutionized the electric bass will appeal to players, fans, and anyone curious about the fine line between creative genius and madness. Bass players and music fans today – whether of jazz, rock, reggae, pop, or punk – owe much to Jaco Pastorius, who literally reinvented the role of the electric bass. Jaco takes an in-depth look at his life through biographical narrative, personal tributes, and photographs. It chronicles his development beginning in the nightclub circuit, then on the road with Wayne Cochran & The C.C. Riders, then catapulting to stardom in Weather Report. It explores his diagnosis as a manic depressive, his eventual downfall accelerated by alcohol and cocaine, and his senseless and violent death. Includes photos.

ISBN# 0-7930-2056 (264 pages, 6-1/4" x 9-1/4") $14.95
Pink Floyd's extraordinary career has spanned over four decades, from their early days pushing the cutting edge of British psychedelics to their massive successes with moody, conceptual masterpieces like Dark Side of the Moon, Wish You Were Here and The Wall, to their acrimonious split with Roger Waters and finally, the immense stadium tours that followed. Throughout, Pink Floyd has influenced everyone from David Bowie to Nine Inch Nails to Radiohead, and their albums continue to have timeless appeal. Now, premier interview journalist Alan di Perna and the editors of Guitar World have collected the most consistently fascinating interviews with band members and insiders. Reveal is a biographical exploration of the work and life of this seminal band. With a focus on the music and how it evolves from the personalities within the band, this book provides new insights into R.E.M.'s creative process.

**NEW**

**REVEAL — THE STORY OF R.E.M.**
by Johnny Black

**Backbeat Books**

R.E.M. has produced some of the most consistently fascinating, successful, and honest music of the past 20 plus years, combining lyrical and musical experimentation in ways that nonetheless are accessible to the mainstream rock audience. Drawing upon first-hand interviews with band members and insiders, Reveal is a biographical exploration of the work and life of this seminal band. With a focus on the music and how it evolves from the personalities within the band, this book provides new insights into R.E.M.'s creative process.

______003311212 (272 pages, 7-3/8” x 9-1/4”).......$22.95 ISBN# 0-87930-776-5

**NEW**

**LOU REED — WALK ON THE WILD SIDE**

by Chris Roberts

**Hal Leonard**

Lou Reed has been art-rocker, iconoclast, contrary noise merchant, and junkie, yet he's always been fascinating. Only David Bowie, arguably, has re-invented himself as many times as Reed, while ensuring that each image was potent, edgy, and dangerous. It's a tribute to Reed's standing that even punk rockers, with their scorned earth policy towards all pre-punk music, had a healthy respect and regard for him. Velvet Underground is one of the all-time greats; but in many people's eyes, Reed has produced his best work solo after the demise of that band. This groundbreaking book will analyze and celebrate the willful intellect, fierce intelligence, and literary merits of Lou Reed's post-Velvet Underground music.

______003311220 (144 pages, 8.5” x 11”).......$22.95 ISBN# 0-634-08032-6

**NEW**

**DJANGO REINHARDT**

by Charles Delaunay

**Ashley Mark Publishing Company**

This deluxe edition features three parts. The first part is devoted to Charles Delaunay's charming and authoritative biography of Django. The second part is a completely revised and updated discography of all of Django's known recorded works. The final part is devoted to over 150 photographs and illustrations of the master guitarist, many of which have never been published before. This beautiful book is without a doubt the finest literary tribute ever made to the eternal genius of Django Reinhardt and is a must for jazz lovers and guitar enthusiasts alike.

______00183208 (300 pages, 8-1/4” x 11-3/4”).......$35.00 ISBN# 0-9506224-6-X

Now back in print, this best-seller by Mel Tormé is a biography of his friend of forty years, Buddy Rich, who was one of the most famous drummers of the Swing Era, having starred in the Artie Shaw and Tommy Dorsey bands. His career started when he was two years old in his parents' Vaudeville act, and by the time he was four he was the highest paid child performer in the world. The Buddy Rich story is a fascinating one, as much for what it says about the world of American music and entertainment as for the remarkable life it portrays. Drawing from interviews and many personal reminiscences, Tormé packs this biography with vivid, often hilarious biography.

______00330337 Hardcover .................$24.95 ISBN# 0-87930-774-1

______00330338 Softcover .................$14.95 ISBN# 0-87930-775-X
ROCK AND ROLL DOCTOR

LOWELL GEORGE: GUITARIST, SONGWRITER AND FOUNDER OF LITTLE FEAT
by Mark Brend
Backbeat Books
The late Lowell George is best known as the lead singer, slide guitarist, songwriter and producer of Little Feat. George’s humor and surreal lyrics became a Little Feat trademark, making songs like “Fat Man in the Bathtub” and “Dixie Chicken” unforgettable. Rock and Roll Doctor explores the genius that animated Little Feat – from George’s early bands to his work with Frank Zappa, landmark albums such as Feats Don’t Fail Me Now and The Last Record Album, and his later production work with Linda Ronstadt and the Grateful Dead. George’s colorful childhood is covered in depth – as is his solo career after Little Feat that was cut short tragically. Each Little Feat album is treated to a separate production analysis of Little Feat’s complex rhythms will fascinate musicians and fans alike.

THE SYBIL SANDERSON STORY
REQUIEM FOR A DIVA
by Jack Winsor Hansen
Amadeus Press
For the first time in operatic history, this revealing and long-awaited biography uncovers the tragically short yet elegant life and glorious career of the beautiful California soprano Sybil Sanderson. A great read for opera romantics of all genera-
tions and a true story with all the drama of period fiction, this biography is enhanced by Jack Winsor Hansen’s copious access to the Sanderson family archives and decades of dedicated research about her life in Europe and the United States. It includes exclusive, previously unpublished correspondence, diaries, memoirs, and extensive interviews with the people who knew Sanderson and those around her.

INCURABLE BLUES: THE TROUBLES & TRIUMPH OF BLUES LEGEND HUBERT SUMLIN
by Will Romano
Backbeat Books
Incurable Blues explores the life and genius of Hubert Sumlin, a highly influential guitarist who has survived cancer, alcoholism, and personal and professional tribulations to testify to the classic days of Chicago blues. Sumlin’s incendiary guitar playing is heard on most of Howlin’ Wolf’s classic Chess sides. Sumlin’s pick-less playing has inspired countless blues-rock luminaries. Author Will Romano places Hubert’s playing and performing style in context, showing how it formed the basis of blues rock and rock ‘n’ roll, and how it bridges gaps between African folk, the work of early masters like Robert Johnson, Charley Patton and Pee Wee Wheatstraw; the revisionist British invasion guitarists Eric Clapton, Jeff Beck, Keith Richards; and the modern-era blues styles of Stevie Ray Vaughan and John Mayer.

TALKING HEADS – ONCE IN A LIFETIME
The Stories Behind Every Song
by Ian Gittins
Hal Leonard
A superbly illustrated, in-depth examination of the stories, events, places, and characters that inspired the songs of the Talking Heads, arguably the most significant band to emerge from the late ’70s New York punk scene based around CBGB’s club. Led by guitarist-vocalist David Byrne, the band enjoyed major chart success on both sides of the Atlantic with infectious, incendiary singles like “Road to Nowhere,” “Psycho Killer,” and “Once in a Lifetime.” During their influential seventeen-year career, Talking Heads assembled a body of raw yet intellectual rock music second to none. Then this year, having vowed to never work together again, the four original Heads reconvened and played live when they were inducted into the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame.

SOMETHING FOR ME – A BIOGRAPHY OF RICHARD ROGERS
by Meryl Secrest
Applause Books
No American composer has been more widely celebrated, nor so consistently misunderstood as Richard Rodgers. Although he was one of America’s most brilliant and prolific composers, whose credits include more than 900 published songs, 40 Broadway musicals and numerous films, Rodgers is widely believed to be the most solidish opposite of who he really was. Secrest follows his close and fruitful working relationship with Lorenz Hart, a collaboration that resulted in more than thirty musicals but was ultimately undone by Hart’s alcoholism. Moving on to Rodgers’s second collaborator, Secrest records the triumphs with the gifted and more stable Oscar Hammerstein, including Carousel, South Pacific and The King and I, along with many more. Somewhere for Me is both a vivid portrait of American musical theatre, and an illuminating examination of one of its greatest artists.

INCOGNITO: CONFESSIONS OF A GUITAR PLAYER
An Autobiography
Centersound Publications
The late Tommy Tedesco was the most recorded guitarist in the history of the music business. His four-decade career earned a reputation among his peers as one of the world’s best musicians. His contributions have been instrumental in shaping the sound of popular music. This book covers Tommy’s life story and includes lots of studio photos and quotes from some of the world’s most famous musicians.

HAL LEONARD
Testimony – The Memoirs of Dmitri Shostakovich
edited by Solomon Volkov
Limelight Editions
These powerful memoirs of Dmitri Shostakovich became an interna-
tional bestseller when it was first published in 1979. This 25th anniversary edition includes a new foreword by Vladimir Ashkenazy, as well as black-and-white photos.

BIOGRAPHIES & HISTORY
ARTURO TOSCANINI
THE NBC YEARS
by Mortimer H. Frank
Amadeus Press
Arturo Toscanini: The NBC Years details Toscanini's magnificent and heroic 17 years (1937-1954) conducting the NBC Symphony Orchestra. The archival broadcast recordings documented and reassessed in this lively account comprise the most complete recorded legacy of Toscanini's orchestral conducting career. The broadcast recordings include his readings of many scores for which he left no approved recording, and his NBC career included performances of works he never conducted before coming to the network. The concerts and the broadcasts were immensely popular, and for generations Toscanini's name became synonymous with conducting. His legendary artistry and fiery personality also engendered controversy that has yet to subside, but this account takes on the challengers, accepting neither hero worship nor criticism that ignores the evidence.

21ST-CENTURY CELLISTS
Strings Backstage Series
String Letter Publishing
This collection of interviews sparkles with the individual personalities of some of this century's most gifted cellists. From the intrepid Bion Tsang to the dynamic Kenneth Slowik and the charming Yo-Yo Ma, these artists and many others discuss what it's like to be a soloist, member of an ensemble, composer, mentor, musical activist and recording artist. How they began, what cultural and historical forces shaped them, how they practice, and what they aspire to -- this and more are illuminated in this fascinating volume. Artists include: David Finckel, Ralph Kirshbaum, Laurence Lesser, Yo-Yo Ma, Kermitt Moore, Carlos Prieto, Hai-Ye Ni, Kenneth Slowik, Bion Tsang, Jian Wang and Peter Wispelwey.

21ST CENTURY STRING QUARTETS – VOLUME 1
by Edith Eisler
Strings Backstage Series
String Letter Publishing
In this collection of in-depth interviews, today's leading performers get to the heart of one of the most beloved forms of classical music: the string quartet. Representing both young groups and longstanding favorites, they all have insights into the joys and hardships of expressing themselves as part of a tight-knit ensemble. How they practice, how they come to consensus, their performance secrets and anxieties, what moves and inspires them -- all this and more comes to life in this series of revealing interviews with player and charter Strings magazine contributor Edith Eisler.

GUITAR WORLD PRESENTS VAN HALEN
Hal Leonard
No artist has been more closely associated with Guitar World magazine over the years than Edward Van Halen, the man who, in the late seventies and early eighties, changed the course of guitar history. This collection of classic interviews with the great Edward tells the real story behind his earth-shaking technique, brilliant songwriting and relationship with Van Halen's former vocalists, David Lee Roth and Sammy Hagar.

THE U2 READER
A QUARTER CENTURY OF COMMENTARY, CRITICISM AND REVIEWS
compiled and edited by Hank Bordowitz
Hal Leonard
The U2 Reader presents the world's most popular rock band from battle of the bands beginnings through today, in all of its many facets. Editor and compiler Hank Bordowitz has gathered articles ranging from U2's first mention in a suburban Dublin newspaper to coverage of the group's appearance at the Super Bowl. The U2 Reader deals with every aspect of the band from the way they do business to the way their music and lives convey their inherent spirituality. It includes reviews of albums and the live U2 experience, as well as behind-the-scenes looks at the band, including their forays into pop and politics.

GUITAR WORLD PRESENTS STEVIE RAY VAUGHAN
Hal Leonard
Stevie Ray Vaughan, bluesman, guitarist and legend, was only 35 at the time of his death, but in his lifetime he managed to revitalize the blues, influence a generation of guitarists and produce a phenomenal body of work. His story is told here in Guitar World Presents Stevie Ray Vaughan, a collection of articles about the great guitarist from the pages of Guitar World magazine. This deluxe volume features probing interviews held over the years with Stevie Ray, instructional material, a complete discography of his recorded works, and living reminiscences by his fellow musicians.

ROADHOUSE BLUES
Stevie Ray Vaughan and Texas R&B
by Hugh Gregory
Backbeat Books
Texas is the honorary home of roadhouse music, and the late Stevie Ray Vaughan its uncrowned king. More than just a biography and musical exploration of Stevie Ray Vaughan, Roadhouse Blues tells the stories of the great Texas musicians that came before him and influenced him so deeply. It puts in context Stevie Ray's rise to fame -- including the part played by his family, his friends, his heroes (like Jimi Hendrix), and his addiction to drugs -- as well as the lasting impact that his brief but turbulent life and work had on his contemporaries, and on later generations of blues fans and guitar players.

VERDI
His Music, Life and Times
by George Martin
Limelight Editions
This book relates the life and experiences of composer Giuseppe Verdi, from his birth in 1813 to his death in 1901. Besides documenting Verdi's life and the music he created, it also goes further in discussing the times and culture in which he was living in 19th century Italy, both socially and politically.
ASPECTS OF VERDI
by George Martin
Limelight Editions
This collection of original essays ranges widely among the composer’s interests and achievements: from his religious views to his skill as a cook; from the politics that galvanized him to the poetry that inspired him, from his earliest compositions to his final masterwork, Falstaff, completed at the age of 80. Drawing on original research and scholarship, this book also contains two of Verdi’s early works, never before published in this form; a translated collection of his letters, also heretofore unpublished; the text of the Requiem with indications of Verdi’s emphases; and a directory of his operas with sources, casts, theatres, and premiere dates.

WHITE STRIPES – SWEETHEARTS OF THE BLUES
by Denise Sullivan
Backbeat Books
This engrossing book tells the tale of the Detroit duo who shook up the music world with their “candy-colored, gothic-coated world of melody, rhythm and storytelling.” These unlikely-looking saviors reinvigorated the blues and blues-rock for a new generation. Writer Denise Sullivan relates The White Stripes’ story with a keen eye for detail, a music lover’s ear for influences and references, a fan’s appreciation of the layers and subtleties, and a journalist’s nose for a good story, with all its twists and curves, half-truths, and elaborate theories. Includes dozens of rare photographs, a full discography, and a song concordance.

NEIL YOUNG – JOURNEY THROUGH THE PAST
THE STORIES BEHIND THE CLASSIC SONGS OF NEIL YOUNG
by Nigel Williamson
Backbeat Books
Neil Young’s musical evolution has been as versatile as rock itself: pioneering country-rocker with Buffalo Springfield; seminal folk-rocker with Crosby, Stills, Nash & Young; gentle acoustic guitarist; crashing hard rock electric guitarist; grunge prototype; and good-times rock ‘n’ roller. This cerebral singer/songwriter has penned unforgettable melodies, harmonies, and lyrics, portraying plaintive sadness, lilting warmth, and ragged anguish with his unmistakable tenor voice. Offering detailed analyses of this idiosyncratic musician’s songs and the stories behind them, this book examines all of Young’s key albums from 1967 to 2000, including such milestones as After the Gold Rush, Harvest, Tonight’s the Night, Rust Never Sleeps, Harvest Moon, Silver & Gold, and many others.

EFREM ZIMBALIST: A LIFE
by Roy Malan
Amadeus Press
Violinist and educator Efrem Zimbalist (1890-1985) led a legendary life in music in an age of violin legends. Of the dazzling stars to emerge from the Russian School at the beginning of the 20th century, Zimbalist earned a special place. David Oistrakh compared him to Heifetz: “While Heifetz conquered by sheer brilliance, Zimbalist captivated people by appealing to profound mysteries of heart and soul.” Zimbalist was also one of the century’s great teachers, for 40 years devoting himself to the renowned Curtis Institute of Music in Philadelphia, serving as its director from 1941 to 1968. This definitive biography of the world’s first globe-trotting virtuoso also includes a discography and a list of Zimbalist’s students.
ZZ TOP – FEARLESS BOOGIE
THE FULL 30-YEAR STORY OF THE GREAT TEXAS TRIO
by Hugh Gregory
Backbeat Books
The videos for Gimme All Your Lovin’, Sharp Dressed Man, and Legs brought fame and fortune to ZZ Top in the ’80s. But this Texas trio has been laying down its low-down style of boogie ‘n’ blues rock since the late ’60s, inspired by blues men such as Muddy Waters, B.B. King, Albert King, and John Lee Hooker. While the band’s peers have been dogged by tragedy and infighting, ZZ Top – with its original line-up intact after three decades – continues to win new fans. ZZ Top – Fearless Boogie is the first book in over two decades to reassess the band’s music, from the early days on the Texas club circuit to the stadium-filling concerts of the 21st century. Author Hugh Gregory chronicles ZZ Top’s constant touring, the evolution of its sound, and the band’s distinctive look that complements music that is always instantly recognizable, eminently powerful, profoundly soulful, and 100% American.

ISBN# 0-87930-820-6

THE BOOK OF MUSICAL ANECDOTES
HUNDREDS OF CLASSIC AND LITTLE-KNOWN STORIES ABOUT THE WORLD’S GREATEST COMPOSERS AND PERFORMERS
by Norman Lebrecht
Simon & Schuster, Inc.
Here is one of the most enjoyable and illuminating books ever published for the music lover. There are stories of appetites (Handel eating dinner for three), embarrassments (Brahms falling asleep as Liszt plays), oddities (Bruckner’s dog being trained to howl at Wagner), and devotions (a lovely admirer disrobing in tribute to Puccini). There are memorable accounts of Stravinsky telling Proust how much he hates Beethoven, of Tchaikovsky’s first bewildering telephone call, of Dvorak’s strange love of pigeons, and of Verdi’s intricate maneuvering to keep the now-famous melody of “La donna e mobile” top secret. Collected from thousands of books, articles and unpublished manuscripts, these anecdotes appear in their original form, throwing fresh light on familiar figures in the musical hall of fame. Author Norman Lebrecht writes on music and other arts for the London Sunday Times.

ISBN# 0-634-08225-6

BROADWAY MUSICALS SHOW BY SHOW – 6TH EDITION
by Stanley Green, revised by Kay Green
Hal Leonard
The most comprehensive and widely used Broadway reference book has been expanded and updated to include more than 300 of the most important and memorable productions of the American musical theatre. Chronologically arranged beginning with The Black Crook in 1866, the sixth edition adds entries on musicals from recent years, including The Lion King, Hairspray, The Producers, Wicked, The Boy from Oz, Mamma Mia!, Thoroughly Modern Millie, Avenue Q, and others. Features a wealth of statistics, inside information, critical reception, cast lists, and pithy commentary about each show.

ISBN# 0-87930-552-5

CHASIN’ THAT DEVIL’S MUSIC – SEARCHING FOR THE BLUES
by Gayle Dean Wardlow
edited with an introduction by Edward Komara
Backbeat Books
From personal interviews with friends and relatives of long-gone bluesmen, to a 1990s interpretation of the traditional crossroads legend, this collection of essays by Gayle Dean Wardlow takes a fresh approach to exploring the musical and cultural history of the blues.

ISBN# 0-87930-606-7

GUITAR WORLD PRESENTS CLASSIC ROCK
Hal Leonard
Guitar World Presents Classic Rock is a fascinating look back at the artists who shaped rock and roll forever. Read the inside story of how songs like The Allman Brothers’ RAMBLIN’ MAN, The Doors’ LIGHT MY FIRE, The Eagles’ HOTEL CALIFORNIA and Lynyrd Skynyrd’s FREEBIRD were created; learn the complete history of Neil Young; let Aerosmith take you album-by-album through their illustrious career, and read a tribute to the late, great Jerry Garcia. Also features interviews with Pete Townshend, Angus Young, David Gilmour, Frank Zappa, Billy Gibbons, and more.

ISBN# 0-87930-598-6

THE MUSICAL WORLD OF WALT DISNEY
by David Tietyen
Hal Leonard
The Musical World of Walt Disney presents the stories behind the music of Disney films, television productions, and other entertainment projects – how songs were composed, why certain songs were created, the role that music played within the films, and a look at the people responsible for the classic words and music. Includes color illustrations and photographs of classic Disney characters.

ISBN# 0-634-08287-8

EIGHT MILES HIGH
FOLK-ROCK’S FLIGHT FROM Haight-Ashbury TO WOODSTOCK
by Richie Unterberger
Backbeat Books
Eight Miles High documents the evolution of the folk-rock movement from mid-1966 through the end of the decade. This book on the history of folk rock portrays the mutation of the genre into psychedelia via California bands like The Byrds and Jefferson Airplane; the maturation of folk-rock composers in the singer-songwriter movement; the re-emergence of Bob Dylan and the creation of country-rock; the rise of folk-rock’s first supergroup, Crosby, Stills, Nash & Young; the origin of British folk-rock; and the growing importance of major festivals from Newport to Woodstock. Based on firsthand interviews with such folk-rock visionaries as: Jorma Kaukonen, Roger McGuinn, Donovan, Judy Collins, Jim Messina, Dan Hicks and dozens of others.

ISBN# 0-87930-743-9
critical E H P

This vital school. performance practices and pedagogical philosophies of 150 years. First published to critical acclaim in 1992, Conservatoire transmitted the characteristic French piano style faithfully to each new generation for some rising stars of blues and rock music, drawn from the Radio Hour and freak hits that make listening to 45s so much fun. legendary) 45s of all time, as well as the oddities, oddballs, rip-offs kept the 45 at the forefront of rock 'n' roll for 20 jukebox, the autonomous disc jockey, and payola and artist the major record corporations. It explores how the music was written, recorded, promoted, and marketed, and operations, the "donut disc" changed the way popular manufacture and available to even fly-by-night record popular American music, especially rock 'n' roll. Cheap to stars such as Robert Plant and Bill Wyman.

Keb' Mo' and Susan Tedeschi, and blues-rooted rock living legends B.B. King and Buddy Guy, past masters John Lee Hooker and Stevie Ray Vaughan, rising stars such as Robert Plant and Bill Wyman.

Blues of the legendary Blues Brothers, has interviewed over 900 blues and rock greats since 1993. This book compiles the best of those, including discussions with living legends B.B. King and Buddy Guy, past masters John Lee Hooker and Stevie Ray Vaughan, rising stars Keb' Mo' and Susan Tedeschi, and blues-rooted rock stars such as Robert Plant and Bill Wyman.

45 RPM

The History, Heroes & Villains of a Pop Music Revolution by Jon Davison & Steve Projes
Backbeat Books
In the 1950s and '60s, those shiny 45-rpm records with the big hole in the middle were the primary delivery system for popular American music, especially rock 'n' roll. Cheap to manufacture and available to even fly-by-night record operations, the 'donut disc' changed the way popular music was written, recorded, promoted, and marketed, and it broke — at least for a time — the iron-fisted dominance of the major record corporations. It explores how the jukebox, the autonomous disc jockey, and payola and artist rip-offs kept the 45 at the forefront of rock 'n' roll for 20 years. There are also chapters on the most valuable (and legendary) 45s of all time, as well as the oddities, oddballs, and freak hits that make listening to 45s so much fun.

French Pianism

SECOND EDITION

A Historical Perspective by Charles Timbrell
Amadeus Press
The undisputed preeminence of Paris as a center of the piano world dates from the early 19th century, and the rigorous professors of the Paris Conservatoire transmitted the characteristic French piano style faithfully to each new generation for some 150 years. First published to critical acclaim in 1992, this landmark study, now considerably expanded and revised, surveys the historical development, performance practices and pedagogical philosophies of this vital school.

Elwood's Blues

Interviews with the Blues Legends & Stars by Dan Aykroyd and Ben Manilla
Backbeat Books
Elwood's Blues is an entertaining and informative collection of conversations with the legends and rising stars of blues and rock music, drawn from the popular syndicated radio series, The House of Blues Radio Hour. Host Dan Aykroyd, in character as Elwood Blues of the legendary Blues Brothers, has interviewed over 900 blues and rock greats since 1993. This book compiles the best of those, including discussions with living legends B.B. King and Buddy Guy, past masters John Lee Hooker and Stevie Ray Vaughan, rising stars Keb' Mo' and Susan Tedeschi, and blues-rooted rock stars such as Robert Plant and Bill Wyman.

The Great Movie Musical Trivia Book

by Jeff Kurti
Applause Books
"It's here. The perfect gift for anyone who likes a good movie musical ... This is complete coverage: from stats through awards, to fun dirt on ten of everyone's favorite movies. It grabs you and you can't quit nibbling." – 4-Front

Guitar People

by Willie G. Moseley
foreword by Mark Farner
Vintage Guitar Books
Vintage Guitar
His fourth book, contains over 60 of his best interviews with prolific guitar player interviewers on Earth. This, his fourth book, contains over 60 of his best interviews from the past several years with the greats of yesterday and today, including legends such as B.B. King, Billy Gibbons, Duane Eddy, and many more. Guitar People is fully illustrated and has an added bonus of tours of several American guitar companies.

The Gospel Sound

25th Anniversary Edition by Anthony Heilbut
Limelight Editions
This book reas the complete history of gospel music, paying special attention to the relationship between gospel and other African American musical forms in America such as jazz and R&B. It discusses specific gospel music singers as well as the world of the gospel church itself. Includes black-and-white photos.

The History of the Opera Glass

by George Jellinek
Limelight Editions
This first-of-its-kind, highly entertaining, and carefully researched account reveals how nearly 200 operas by leading composers and librettists have portrayed the major events and personalities of more than 2000 years of history. In a continuous and absorbing narrative, the book sweeps from Roman times to 1820, with a cast of characters that includes Julius Caesar, Antony and Cleopatra, Attila, Charlemagne, Henry VIII, Elizabeth I, Catherine the Great, Napoleon – and hundreds more. All are seen as the figures historians generally perceive them to have been and as their on-stage counterparts, created and reimagined by some of opera's greatest artists.

Theater of War

by Robert Greenberg
Amadeus Press
This book tells the story of the theater of war through five centuries of music, illuminating the significant works, events, and personalities that have shaped this unique genre of music. From the first recorded vocal music of the Middle Ages to the music of the modern stage, this engaging narrative explores the role of music in warfare, politics, and society, and the impact of military music on civilian life and culture.

The Great Movie Musical Trivia Book

by Jeff Kurti
Applause Books
"It’s here. The perfect gift for anyone who likes a good movie musical ... This is complete coverage: from stats through awards, to fun dirt on ten of everyone’s favorite movies. It grabs you and you can’t quit nibbling.” – 4-Front

Guitar People

by Willie G. Moseley
foreword by Mark Farner
Vintage Guitar Books
His fourth book, contains over 60 of his best interviews with prolific guitar player interviewers on Earth. This, his fourth book, contains over 60 of his best interviews from the past several years with the greats of yesterday and today, including legends such as B.B. King, Billy Gibbons, Duane Eddy, and many more. Guitar People is fully illustrated and has an added bonus of tours of several American guitar companies.

The Gospel Sound

25th Anniversary Edition by Anthony Heilbut
Limelight Editions
This book reas the complete history of gospel music, paying special attention to the relationship between gospel and other African American musical forms in America such as jazz and R&B. It discusses specific gospel music singers as well as the world of the gospel church itself. Includes black-and-white photos.

The History of the Opera Glass

by George Jellinek
Limelight Editions
This first-of-its-kind, highly entertaining, and carefully researched account reveals how nearly 200 operas by leading composers and librettists have portrayed the major events and personalities of more than 2000 years of history. In a continuous and absorbing narrative, the book sweeps from Roman times to 1820, with a cast of characters that includes Julius Caesar, Antony and Cleopatra, Attila, Charlemagne, Henry VIII, Elizabeth I, Catherine the Great, Napoleon – and hundreds more. All are seen as the figures historians generally perceive them to have been and as their on-stage counterparts, created and reimagined by some of opera's greatest artists.

Theater of War

by Robert Greenberg
Amadeus Press
This book tells the story of the theater of war through five centuries of music, illuminating the significant works, events, and personalities that have shaped this unique genre of music. From the first recorded vocal music of the Middle Ages to the music of the modern stage, this engaging narrative explores the role of music in warfare, politics, and society, and the impact of military music on civilian life and culture.
INSIDE THE HITS
by Wayne Wadams
Berkeley Press

In this exciting and captivating book, Wayne Wadams examines pop music and culture from the 1950s through the '80s, providing his insider insight. Serious musicians and fans alike will enjoy reading all about why the selected songs (more than 60 are featured) became such tremendous hits. Each song is carefully analyzed to discover the winning qualities that make it so powerful. The text is accentuated by a devoted website with streaming audio.

---

JAZZ ON FILM
THE COMPLETE STORY OF THE MUSICIANS & MUSIC ON SCREEN
by Scott Yanow
Backbeat Books

Jazz on Film reviews, analyzes, and rates virtually every appearance of a jazz musician or singer on film. After presenting a detailed essay on the history of jazz on film and television, Yanow reviews and rates 1,300 movies, documentaries, shorts, videos, and DVDs. This book lets readers know how to view the jazz legends and the greats of today, and what DVDs and videos are worth acquiring. Each film is given a 1 to 10 rating and a concise description of its contents and value. Jazz on Film covers the entire jazz field, from Louis Armstrong and Duke Ellington to Dizzy Gillespie, Miles Davis, John Coltrane, Wynton Marsalis, and Diana Krall.

---

JAZZ ON RECORD
THE FIRST SIXTY YEARS
by Scott Yanow
Backbeat Books

In this comprehensive volume, Scott Yanow traces the history of jazz through its recordings. Most live performances from this rich 60-year period are lost forever; but jazz fans can experience a rich legacy of recorded work. Sorting through and colorfully commenting on thousands of CDs and LPs, Yanow points out which performances are the most representative of the great 20th-century artists and which recordings are essential to jazz fans' collections. Along the way he takes readers on a journey through the golden ages of jazz, covering styles such as New Orleans jazz, swing, bebop, cool jazz, Dixieland, hard bop, soul jazz, the avant-garde, and fusion — and showing how these forms diverge, develop, and continue to flourish.

---

LEGENDS OF ROCK GUITAR
by Pete Prown & HP Newquist
Hal Leonard

This book is a virtual encyclopedia of great electric guitar players, with 35 chapters examining the major players in each important era of rock. The book begins with rock's birth from the blues, covering masters like Robert Johnson and Muddy Waters. It proceeds to cover rockabilly greats like Chuck Berry, Bo Diddley, Buddy Holly; through the mop tops and matching suits of the British Invasion; to the psychedelia of the Dead and Hendrix; glam rock's dresses and distortion; fusion virtuosos like Metheny, Gambale, and Henderson; metal masters; shred stars; grunge gods; grindcore; and much more. Legends of Rock Guitar is not only a great resource for guitar fans, but an interesting and well-researched chronology of the rock idiom.
LONDON LIVE
FROM THE YARDBIRDS TO PINK FLOYD TO THE SEX PISTOLS
by Tony Bacon
Backbeat Books
From tiny pubs and clubs, to refined concert halls, to huge amphitheaters and parks, this unique book celebrates the venues, musicians, and shows that put live rock in the spotlight of London's 1950s-'70s cultural scene. Based on eyewitness accounts, this spectacular tale is told by the musicians themselves, plus the promoters, owners, bouncers, roadies, and fans who made it happen. Rare color photos bring it all to life, along with an outstanding collection of memorabilia featuring tickets, advertisements, contracts, handbills, and more. Includes 100 color photos.
______00330489 (192 pages, 7" x 9") ............$19.95
ISBN# 0-87930-572-X

MASTERS OF MUSIC
ONE-ON-ONE INTERVIEWS WITH MUSIC INDUSTRY SUPERSTARS
by Mark Small and Andrew Taylor
Berkleek Bild
Read about real-life experiences of some famous alumni from Berklee College of Music as: Quincy Jones, Arif Mardin, George Martin, Steve Vai, Joe Zawinul, Jan Hammer, Branford Marsalis, Paula Cole, Emily Remler, Alan Silvestri, Ernie Watts, Sadao Watanabe, Abraham Laboriel, Terri Lyne Carrington, John Scofield, Toshiko Akiyoshi, Joe Lovano, John Robinson, Mike Stern, Herb Pomeroy, Steve Smith, Howard Shore, Neil Stuchbenhaus, Vinnie Colaiuta, and Bill Frisell. Learn the secrets of their successes, and tales from their lives in the field. This book is a compilation of interviews from the last 32 issues of Berklee Today, the alumni magazine of Berklee College of Music.
______00330945 (326 pages, 7-3/8" x 9-1/4") .........$22.95
ISBN# 0-87930-713-7

MAESTRO, PLEASE!
Cartoons by Ed Fisher
Applause Books
Here is a cartoon album sure to bring a smile and a bravissimo from classical music buffs and concertgoers everywhere! Some classic Fisher moments: Mrs. Schubert chides Franz for spending ten years writing "an Impromptu." A disgruntled king offers an avant-garde band a few coins: "For minimalist music, minimalist pay!"
______00314007 (112 pages, 5-1/2" x 6-3/4") ..........$7.95
ISBN# 1-55783-108-4

THE MUSIC OF THE ARABS
by Habib Hassan Touma
Amadeus Press
Encompassing a history of more than 2000 years, the music of the Arabs is unique among the world's various musical cultures. This book presents an overview of Arabic music throughout history and examines the artistic output of contemporary musicians, covering secular and sacred, instrumental and vocal, improvised and composed music. Typical musical structures are elucidated, and a detailed bibliography, a discography (mainly covering the last 50 years) and a guide to the Arabic alphabet for English speakers are also provided.
______00331580 Hardcover (240 pages, 6-1/4" x 9-1/4") ..........$29.95
ISBN# 0-93134-088-8
______00331635 Softcover with CD (238 pages, 6" x 9") ..........$22.95
ISBN# 1-57467-081-6

BIographies & History
GUITAR WORLD PRESENTS THE 100 GREATEST GUITARISTS OF ALL TIME
Hal Leonard
Featuring electrifying profiles of everyone from hard rock gods to British giants to trailblazing bluesmen to country gents to the founding fathers as well as rockers, punks and rockabilly superstars. Guitar World’s 100 Greatest Guitarists puts all these inspiring masters at your fingertips. Guitar World has also assembled the riveting stories behind the 100 greatest guitar solos. You know them note-for-note, from David Gilmour’s transcendental phrasing in “Comfortably Numb” to Jimi Hendrix’s rich notes in “Little Wing” to Kurt Cobain’s unforgettable melodic turns in “Smells Like Teen Spirit,” and now you can get the inside stories of how these magic moments were captured for all time.

On This Day in Music History
Over 2,000 Popular Music Facts Covering Every Day of the Year
by Jay Warner
Hal Leonard
Over 2,000 entries are listed in chronological order, covering every day of the year. By combining a calendar format with wonderful photos and illustrations, and an elevated element of “trivia,” this new kind of to-the-point history in “on-this-day” format sets a new trend in books for the instant gratification of 21st-century culture. Great for DJs, entertainers, radio and general music fans.

Passport to Jewish Music
by Irene Heskes
Tara Publications
An exhaustive examination of the history, form, and meaning of Jewish musical traditions, with enough general historical background to place the music in solid context. The author has effectively marshalled her vast subject matter with a topical and chronological approach. This book will be appreciated and useful to laymen as well as students, academicians, and professional musicians.

Rhino’s Psychedelic Trip
by Alan Bisbort and Park Puterbaugh
Backbeat Books
Woven with recollections (if sometimes foggy) from those who lived it, the book travels through San Francisco’s rock revolution, with bands like the Jefferson Airplane and the Grateful Dead; the British underground scene, with Pink Floyd and Cream; the phenomenon of the Beatles’ “Sgt. Pepper;” the dawn of psychedelia in Los Angeles, with the Doors and Frank Zappa; and rock’s festival years, from Monterey to the Isle of Wight. It also explores psychedelic literature, journalism, posters, films, fashion, lingo and more, plus the impact of politics and the rebuff of radicals such as Abbie Hoffman, Timothy Leary, and Allen Ginsberg.

Rip It Up!
Rock & Roll Rulebreakers
by Denise Sullivan
Backbeat Books
Weaving firsthand interviews with personal insights, plus notes on recommended recordings, this book salutes the musical anarchists who have ignited generations of players and fans. Whether it’s the turner, who cut the first rock & roll record, or Talking Heads, who were first to fuse new wave with a global groove, Rip It Up! gets to the heart and soul of rock & roll attitude. Artist covered include: Camper Van Beethoven • Teenage Fanclub • Ramblin’ Jack Elliott, Julie and Buddy Miller • The Lovin’ Brothers • Shonen Knife • The Kinks • Sparks • Peter Case • Elvis Costello • Julian Cope • Tom Verlaine • Ann Magnuson • and many others.

Sacred Music Companion Fact Book
by Dale V. Nobbman
Centerstream Publications
Also Available from Centerstream Publications: Christmas Music Companion Fact Book
by Dale V. Nobbman
ROLLIN' AND TUMBLIN'

ROCKABILLY: A FORTY-YEAR JOURNEY
times their own "mix tapes." This is a book that will transform
song to guide readers in downloading and building
bles; the rhythms are exotic and strange, the

This is the most comprehensive and
fulfilled photos deliver an inside look into the wild art of

and the history of American gospel
music in the 20th century.

is a sweeping

The Beatles, the Rolling Stones,

In 1965, Ian Whitcomb's novelty

SONG OF THE OUTCASTS

The Song of Light

A HISTORICAL & CRITICAL MUSIC AND

A HISTORY OF A WOMEN

As part of this history, the book delves into the history of women in the jazz world. It
covers the women's musical journeys and the obstacles they faced. The book also
includes discography of recorded performances, providing a comprehensive and
comprehensive overview of the history of women in jazz.

FAST TIMES AT ROYALE HIGH

The book also explores the

This is the most comprehensive and
fulfilled photos deliver an inside look into the wild art of

This is the most comprehensive and
fulfilled photos deliver an inside look into the wild art of

This is the most comprehensive and
fulfilled photos deliver an inside look into the wild art of

This is the most comprehensive and
fulfilled photos deliver an inside look into the wild art of

This is the most comprehensive and
fulfilled photos deliver an inside look into the wild art of

This is the most comprehensive and
fulfilled photos deliver an inside look into the wild art of

This is the most comprehensive and
fulfilled photos deliver an inside look into the wild art of

This is the most comprehensive and
fulfilled photos deliver an inside look into the wild art of

This is the most comprehensive and
fulfilled photos deliver an inside look into the wild art of

This is the most comprehensive and
fulfilled photos deliver an inside look into the wild art of

This is the most comprehensive and
fulfilled photos deliver an inside look into the wild art of
includes discussions also examines how folk-rock continued to
millennial practitioners as Wilco, the Elephant 6 bands, who turned on, tuned in, and dropped out, to such new-
the genre didn't start in San Francisco, and its evolution
didn't end with the Summer of Love. This book is an
attempt to connect the dots from the very first groups
one reason or another, just never made it.

___00331039 (650 pages, 6" x 9")........$18.95
ISBN# 0-634-05548-8

TURN! TURN! TURN!
THE 60s FOLK-ROCK REVOLUTION
by Richie Unterberger
Backbeat Books
Setting the scene with America's traditional folk of the early '60s, this book describes the sea of change that began in 1964 when the social
energy of rock. The book explores the dizzyingly fast-crossover of such giants as The Beatles, The Byrds, and Dylan; the passionate conflicts between folk
dees and folk-rocker; the sudden frenzy of the media; and the unforgettable music that was born. Turn! Turn! Turn! also examines how folk-rock continued to
influence late '60s psychedelic rock, country-rock and the British scene, as well as its gradual, partial
transformation into the singer-songwriter movement. Based on first-hand interviews with such visionaries as Roger McGuinn, Judy Collins, Donovan, John Sebastian, Arlo Guthrie, Janis Ian and dozens of others.
___00330946 (304 pages, 6" x 9-1/4").......$19.95
ISBN# 0-634-04588-1

TWENTIETH CENTURY OPERA
A GUIDE
by George Martin
Limelight Editions
Martin provides a guide to opera that is sweeping in its scope, thorough in its detail, and authoritative in its commentary.
He recalls a century of achievement in an art form that today enjoys unprecedented popularity and that has been generously enriched by challenging works – in many cases yet to be fully recog-
ized – of the modern era.
___00332658 (703 pages, 5.8" x 9").......$25.00
ISBN 0-87930-534-7

UNKNOWN LEGENDS OF ROCK 'N' ROLL
by Richie Unterberger
Backbeat Books
For every Beatles or Stones, there are dozens of visionary rock groups who remain unsung heroes. From cult fig-
tures such as Pink Floyd's Syd Barrett (the most famous musician included here) to virtually undiscovered artists in this behind-the-scenes book with fascinating 10-song CD celebrates the best rockers in everything from '60s rockability to '90s post-punk – the unknown greats who, for
upcoming artists such as Pink Floyd's Syd Barrett (the most famous musician included here) to virtually undiscovered artists in this behind-the-scenes book with fascinating 10-song CD celebrates the best rockers in everything from '60s rockability to '90s post-punk – the unknown greats who, for
one reason or another, just never made it.
___00330395 Book/CD Pack (422 pages, 6" x 9")...............$19.95
ISBN# 0-87930-534-7

ONE LEGENDS OF ROCK 'N' ROLL
by Richie Unterberger
Backbeat Books
For every Beatles or Stones, there are dozens of visionary rock groups who remain unsung heroes. From cult fig-
tures such as Pink Floyd's Syd Barrett (the most famous musician included here) to virtually undiscovered artists in this behind-the-scenes book with fascinating 10-song CD celebrates the best rockers in everything from '60s rockability to '90s post-punk – the unknown greats who, for
one reason or another, just never made it.
___00330395 Book/CD Pack (422 pages, 6" x 9")...............$19.95
ISBN# 0-87930-534-7

UNSGNED LEGENDS OF ROCK 'N' ROLL
by Richie Unterberger
Backbeat Books
For every Beatles or Stones, there are dozens of visionary rock groups who remain unsung heroes. From cult fig-
tures such as Pink Floyd's Syd Barrett (the most famous musician included here) to virtually undiscovered artists in this behind-the-scenes book with fascinating 10-song CD celebrates the best rockers in everything from '60s rockability to '90s post-punk – the unknown greats who, for
one reason or another, just never made it.
___00330395 Book/CD Pack (422 pages, 6" x 9")...............$19.95
ISBN# 0-87930-534-7

UP PERISCOPE
YELLOW
THE MAKING OF THE BEATLES' YELLOW SUBMARINE
by Al Brodax
Limelight Editions
Al Brodax was the producer and co-author of the groundbreaking animated film, Yellow Submarine. In this book he recalls a frenzied, madcap
ecape that came to be reflected in an enduring piece of screen history. In addition to Al and The Beatles, the
"cast" included more than a dozen animators, platoon of inkers, background artists, soundmen, cameramen, and various essential expedi-
ters. They produced, aside from the film, more than a dozen pregnancies and one or two marriages. This generously illustrated book is a special gift to fans of the Beatles, of Yellow Submarine and of spirited, flavorful writing about movies. (267 pages, 8" x 9.33")
___00332660 Hardcover.......................$35.00
ISBN# 0-87910-992-0
___00332661 Softcover .......................$22.95
ISBN# 0-87910-993-9

THE WINDS OF CHANGE
THE EVOLUTION OF THE CONTEMPORARY AMERICAN WIND BAND/ENSEMBLE AND ITS CONDUCTOR
by Frank Battisti
Meredith Music
This expansion on Battisti’s The Twentieth Century American Wind Band/Ensemble includes discussions on the contribution of important wind band/ensemble personalities and organizations, and provides important information on hundreds of compositions for this medium. Challenges facing the 21st century wind band/ensemble conductor including training and development are also discussed.
___00331224 (324 pages, 8.5" x 10").........$24.95
ISBN# 0-634-08061-X

URBAN SPACEMEN AND WAYFARING STRANGERS
OVERLOOKED INNOVATORS AND ECLECTIC VISIONARIES OF '60s ROCK
by Richie Unterberger
Foreword by Paul Kantner
Backbeat Books
This book explores the evolution of prominent Latin rock bands including Santana and Malo, examining in detail the pioneering records and the ways in which both reflect a wide spectrum of Latin influences. It highlights the cast of characters and emerging period in the US during the late '60s, with all the cultural background events including the Summer of Love, Woodstock, political activism, and the record label expansion. Legendary figures such as Bill Graham, Gracie Davis and the Escovides family play crucial roles in the development of this sound. As Latin music continues to become more mainstream, the interest in its musical roots grows. This book sheds light on these musical pioneers, and is gorgeously illustrated with over 800 B&W photos by Jim Marshall, Rudy Rodriguez, Joan Chase and others, as well as dozens of rare album covers.
___00331224 (324 pages, 8.5" x 10").........$24.95
ISBN# 0-634-08061-X

TURN ON YOUR MIND
FOUR DECADES OF GREAT PSYCHEDELIC ROCK
by Jim DeRogatis
Hal Leonard
Turn On Your Mind: Four Decades of Great Psychedelic Rock is a history and critical examination of rock's most
ingressive and innovative genre. Whether or not psychedelic drugs have played a role, psychedelic rock has consistently charted
brave new worlds that exist only in the space between the headphones. The history books tell us the music's high point was the Haight-Ashbury scene of 1967, but the genre didn’t start in San Francisco, and its evolution didn’t end with the Summer of Love. This book is an
attempt to connect the dots from the very first groups
one reason or another, just never made it.
___00331039 (650 pages, 6" x 9")........$18.95
ISBN# 0-634-05548-8

TURN! TURN! TURN!
THE 60s FOLK-ROCK REVOLUTION
by Richie Unterberger
Backbeat Books
Setting the scene with America's traditional folk of the early '60s, this book describes the sea of change that began in 1964 when the social
energy of rock. The book explores the dizzyingly fast-crossover of such giants as The Beatles, The Byrds, and Dylan; the passionate conflicts between folk
dees and folk-rocker; the sudden frenzy of the media; and the unforgettable music that was born. Turn! Turn! Turn! also examines how folk-rock continued to
influence late '60s psychedelic rock, country-rock and the British scene, as well as its gradual, partial
transformation into the singer-songwriter movement. Based on first-hand interviews with such visionaries as Roger McGuinn, Judy Collins, Donovan, John Sebastian, Arlo Guthrie, Janis Ian and dozens of others.
___00330946 (304 pages, 6" x 9-1/4").......$19.95
ISBN# 0-634-04588-1

THE WINDS OF CHANGE
THE EVOLUTION OF THE CONTEMPORARY AMERICAN WIND BAND/ENSEMBLE AND ITS CONDUCTOR
by Frank Battisti
Meredith Music
This expansion on Battisti’s The Twentieth Century American Wind Band/Ensemble includes discussions on the contribution of important wind band/ensemble personalities and organizations, and provides important information on hundreds of compositions for this medium. Challenges facing the 21st century wind band/ensemble conductor including training and development are also discussed.
___00331728 (412 pages, 5-3/8" x 8-7/8")............$34.95
ISBN# 0-634-04522-9
THE ARTIST AS CITIZEN
by Joseph Polisi
Amadeus Press
The Artist as Citizen is a compilation of Joseph W. Polisi’s articles and speeches from his two-decade tenure as president of the Juilliard School. His writings focus on the role of the artist in American society as a leader and communicator of human values. The extended prologue includes Polisi’s recollections of his early days at Juilliard and the selection process that resulted in his appointment as the school’s sixth president. Also included is a discussion of the important role that Juilliard plays in the workings of Lincoln Center. Polisi makes a strong point that “there should be no dividing line between artistic excellence and social consciousness.” He contends that the traditional “self-absorbed artist” is the wrong model for the arts in America in the 21st century.

BACK TO A SHADOW IN THE NIGHT
MUSIC, JOURNALISM AND WRITINGS: 1968-2001
by Jonathan Cott
Hal Leonard
One of the most important critics writing in the past 35 years, Jonathan Cott has interviewed and reviewed major artists in publishing, art, film, and music. In Back to a Shadow in the Night, his music interviews and essays are collected for the first time in one volume. From pondering the links between Patti Smith and Bimbaut to revealing the introverted and eccentric mind of Glenn Gould, Cott consistently provides probing and fascinating dialogues in his interviews. In this collection, John Lennon gives insights on surviving fame four days before his murder, Bob Dylan contemplates identity in his film Renaldo and Clara, and Lou Reed explores the nihilism of New York City and the best lines he’s ever written, to name but a few topics. With interwoven strands of Eastern philosophy and classical music, nursery rhymes and rock and roll, Cott’s musings have a beauty and texture all their own.

BACK TO A SHADOW IN THE NIGHT
MUSIC, JOURNALISM AND WRITINGS: 1968-2001
by Jonathan Cott
Hal Leonard
One of the most important critics writing in the past 35 years, Jonathan Cott has interviewed and reviewed major artists in publishing, art, film, and music. In Back to a Shadow in the Night, his music interviews and essays are collected for the first time in one volume. From pondering the links between Patti Smith and Bimbaut to revealing the introverted and eccentric mind of Glenn Gould, Cott consistently provides probing and fascinating dialogues in his interviews. In this collection, John Lennon gives insights on surviving fame four days before his murder, Bob Dylan contemplates identity in his film Renaldo and Clara, and Lou Reed explores the nihilism of New York City and the best lines he’s ever written, to name but a few topics. With interwoven strands of Eastern philosophy and classical music, nursery rhymes and rock and roll, Cott’s musings have a beauty and texture all their own.

AFTER THE BALL
POP MUSIC FROM RAG TO ROCK
by Ian Whitcomb
Limelight Editions
An irreverent and engaging chronicle of popular music dating from the 1880s to the present by a British-born songwriter and one-time pop star. “Brash, learned, funny, and perspicacious.” – The New Yorker

THE CRAWDADDY! BOOK
WRITINGS (AND IMAGES) FROM THE MAGAZINE OF ROCK
edited by Paul Williams
Hal Leonard
When 17-year-old Paul Williams began publishing Crawdaddy! magazine in 1966, just as the American counterculture was poised to explode, the world was only beginning to take rock music as seriously as the intelligencia took folk and jazz. Preceding both Rolling Stone and Creem, Crawdaddy! has gone down in history as the pioneer of rock journalism, and was the training ground for many rock writers who would later become stars in their own right. Now, Paul Williams has gathered the best of Crawdaddy! into a revealing anthology that captures a fascinating historical moment when Jimi Hendrix, the Doors, the Grateful Dead and Buffalo Springfield were unknown and as yet unheard, and inspired writers were struggling to find the language with which to describe this new, vital music. Peter Guralnick, Ralph Gleason, Richard Farina, Jon Landau, Samuel R. Delany and Richard Meltzer are just a few of the later-day luminaries who cut their teeth writing for Crawdaddy! and who are showcased in this stunning collection. Featuring essays and notes by Williams and over 25 photos, The Crawdaddy! Book is a must for anyone who loves the spirit of rock ‘n’ roll.

EVER AFTER
THE LAST YEARS OF MUSICAL THEATER AND BEYOND
by Barry Singer
Applause Books
Ever After is more than a detailed show-by-show history of the last quarter century in American musical theater. It explains how the storied Broadway tradition in many cases went so very wrong. Singer takes the reader behind the scenes for an unparalleled look at A Chorus Line’s final bow, the creation of Rent, the real people behind Disney’s ubermusicals, and even an afternoon with Andrew Lloyd Webber. Ever After is both anecdotal and analytical, featuring personality profiles of important creative figures, from Julie Styne to Stephen Sondheim to Jonathan Larson, while critically evaluating all of the many musicals produced during the past 25 years.

FAKEBOOK
IMPROVISATIONS ON A JOURNEY BACK TO JAZZ
by Richard Terrill
Limelight Editions
A “fakebook” is a collection of melodies with the chord changes that allows jazz musicians to read the tunes instead of playing solely by ear and memory. It is, then, a place to start, a structure upon which jazz improvisation, “faking,” builds. As a young man, the author, a jazz saxophone player, tried to make a living at what he loved most. He failed, gave up jazz and became a college English professor. Today he is playing his saxophone again, at weekend gigs, rediscovering the unending challenge and the fulfillment that jazz brings him. This journey of self-discovery demonstrates the power of both jazz and superbly crafted writing.

FIRST INTERMISSIONS
COMMENTS FROM THE MET
Revised and Enlarged Edition
by M. Owen Lee
Limelight Editions
For well over twenty years, M. Owen Lee has been offering intermission talks during the Saturday afternoon Texaco Metropolitan Opera broadcasts, which now reach countries on six continents. In this book, Father Lee covers various operas of Mozart, Verdi, Wagner, Puccini and Richard Strauss, as well as a selection of French operas, including Faust, Carmen and Les Contes d’Hoffman. In all, his repertory contains 23 operatic masterworks, to all of which he brings insight, learning and the most infectious enthusiasm.

FIRST INTERMISSIONS
COMMENTS FROM THE MET
Revised and Enlarged Edition
by M. Owen Lee
Limelight Editions
For well over twenty years, M. Owen Lee has been offering intermission talks during the Saturday afternoon Texaco Metropolitan Opera broadcasts, which now reach countries on six continents. In this book, Father Lee covers various operas of Mozart, Verdi, Wagner, Puccini and Richard Strauss, as well as a selection of French operas, including Faust, Carmen and Les Contes d’Hoffman. In all, his repertory contains 23 operatic masterworks, to all of which he brings insight, learning and the most infectious enthusiasm.
The composer of four operas as well as chamber music, concertos and orchestral works, Adolphe has written for Itzhak Perlman, David Shifrin, Beaux Arts Trio, the Orpheus Chamber Orchestra and many other renowned musicians. His essays, however divergent their apparent subjects, all serve a common purpose: to deepen our understanding of how music comes to be and how it may be enjoyed.

ISBN# 0-87910-286-1

THE MUSICAL

A LOOK AT THE AMERICAN MUSICAL THEATER
by Richard Kislan

This revised and expanded edition of Kislan’s acclaimed study of America’s musical theater includes a new section on “Recent Musical Theater: Issues and Problems.” “The ancient union of drama and song, known as musical theater, comes in many forms – vaudeville, burlesque, comic opera, minstrel, etc. The author reviews these and other highlights of American musicals with a fascinating background on the elements that contribute to the success of a show.

ISBN# 1-55783-217-X

TIM PAGE ON MUSIC

VIEWS AND REVIEWS
by Tim Page

Amadeus Press

In 65 perceptive pieces, including some of the work that earned him the Pulitzer Prize for Criticism in 1997, Page offers what he calls “a collection of illuminated moments,” now gathered in a single volume for the wider audience who will treasure their insights.

ISBN# 1-57467-076-X

WAGNER'S RING

TURNING THE SKY AROUND
by M. Owen Lee

Limelight Editions

Commentary on and a concise, lucid interpretation of the opera world’s most complex masterwork, expanded from the author's popular interim sessions during Met Opera broadcasts.

ISBN# 0-87910-186-5

SHAW ON MUSIC

edited by Eric Bentley

Applause Books

This volume contains the best of Shaw’s musical writing, including sections on Glück, Handel, Mozart, Beethoven, Rossini, Verdi, Berlioz, pieces on opera, musical analysis, oratorios, Gilbert and Sullivan, plus a long autobiographical preface, one of Shaw’s most self-revealing works. The result is a book of unparalleled brilliance and grace by a writer who, according to W.H. Auden, “was probably the greatest music critic who ever lived.” “For all music collections.” – Library Journal

ISBN# 1-55783-149-1
section

This is the only complete and up-to-date book profiling every major pianist (thousands!) and their essential repertoire and recordings. This third edition is completely revised with hundreds more entries and updated information about existing entries. The book contains a CD for the first time featuring rare performances.

“For all those interested in the piano, this book will provide great insight and knowledge. It must be read by everyone who loves the instrument.”

—Vladimir Horowitz

_____00331644 Book/CD Pack
(693 pages, 7" x 9") ...........$34.95
ISBN# 1-57467-088-3

FRENCH PIANISM —
SECOND EDITION
A HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE
by Charles Timbrell
Amadeus Press
Please see the History section for a complete description.

_____00331539 Hardcover (372 pages, 6-1/4" x 9-1/4") .............$27.95
ISBN# 1-57467-045-X

THE HAMMOND ORGAN
BEAUTY IN THE B
SECOND EDITION
by Mark Vail
Backbeat Books
You’ll discover the genius that went into the development of Hammond’s tonewheel generator, drawbar harmonics, percussion, scanner vibrato and other innovations, as well as the incredible assistance Don Leslie provided for Hammond by creating his famous rotating speaker system. Plus—B-3 legends including soul-jazzman Jimmy McGriff and progressive rocker Keith Emerson share their playing techniques; technical experts offer tips on buying, restoring, and maintaining Harmonds and Leslies; and over 200 photos illustrate historic Hammond organs, Leslie cabinets, and B-3 masters at work.

_____00330952 (320 pages, 8-1/2" x 11")...$29.95
ISBN# 0-87930-705-6

HAMMOND
ORGAN COMPLETE
TUNES, TONES AND TECHNIQUES
FOR DRAWBAR KEYBOARDS
by Dave Lima
Berkleemusic Press
The secret to creating funky sizzles and classic Hammond sounds is mastering the combined use of the drawbars, expression pedal, and the Leslie speaker speed switch. Sound intimidating? It doesn’t have to be! This hands-on guide takes you step-by-step through the techniques of playing the drawbar organ, one skill at a time. You’ll learn to: play gospel, R&B, jazz, blues, funk and rock; achieve fantastic special effects; understand all the parts of the organ and how to use them; and much more. The accompanying CD includes 21 exercises, plus performance demos of 8 songs, with minus-organ versions so you can jam along!

_____50449479 Book/CD Pack
(128 pages, 9" x 12") ...........$24.95
ISBN# 0-634-01433-1

EVENINGS WITH
HOROWITZ
A PERSONAL PORTRAIT
by David Dubal
Amadeus Press
Please see the Biographies section for a complete description.

_____00331093 Book/CD Pack
(348 pages, 6" x 9") ...........$24.95
ISBN# 1-57467-086-7

KEYBOARD &
DIGITAL PIANO
TIPBOOK
THE BEST GUIDE TO YOUR
INSTRUMENT
by Hugo Pinksterboer
The Tipbook Company
Please see the Tipbooks section for a complete description.

_____00331187 (138 pages, 4" x 8-1/4")...........$9.95
ISBN# 90-76192-31-6

THE MELLotron BOOK
by Frank Samagoto
ArtistPro
The Mellotron was a favorite instrument of such famed acts as The Beatles, the Moody Blues, Tangerine Dream and Mike Oldfield. This legendary organ used pre-recorded tape loops to produce the world’s first “sampled” sounds, like the flute intro to the Beatles’ “Strawberry Fields.” Back in production after a 20-year hiatus, the Mellotron is still one of the most sought-after pieces of vintage musical gear on the market. The Mellotron Book is the first title to explore the unique history and complex inner workings of this one-of-a-kind instrument.

_____00330793 (200 pages, 8-1/2" x 11")...$24.95
ISBN# 1-93114-014-6

THE PIANO
THE COMPLETE ILLUSTRATED
GUIDE TO THE WORLD’S
MOST POPULAR
MUSICAL INSTRUMENT
by Jeremy Siepmann
Hal Leonard
For more than 200 years, the piano has been an inspirational force in the world of music. The Piano shows how this characterful instrument has won its place at the center of the affections of music lovers everywhere. This is the first popular book to cover every aspect of the instrument’s dynamic history, including: origins, technical developments, novelties and experiments; piano music throughout the centuries; profiles of the instruments’ musical giants and analyses of their greatest works; and much more. With over 200 photographs and full color thoughout, The Piano is a handsome tribute to a great musical personality.

_____00330439 (192 pages, 9-1/2" x 11-1/4") ...........$19.95
ISBN# 0-7935-9976-8

A PIANIST’S
LANDSCAPE
by Carol Montparker
Amadeus Press
These intensely personal and perceptive essays explore the author’s life as a pianist – practicing, performing, teaching and writing — but they could be the thoughts and reflections of any artist. They recount the challenges, rewards and joys of her experiences in her chosen profession.

_____00331602 (300 pages, 6" x 9")..........$17.95
ISBN# 1-57467-073-5
PIANO
A PHOTOGRAPHIC HISTORY OF THE WORLD’S MOST CELEBRATED INSTRUMENT
by David Crombie
Backbeat Books
This is the most spectacular and informative book ever assembled on the history of the piano. Features a collection of 200 stunning photos of more than 150 pianos ranging from the instrument’s earliest roots to today’s magnificent upright and grand pianos. Includes specifications for each instrument shown, information on the mechanics of pianos, manufacturer profiles, and more.

_00330198 Hardcover (112 pages, 10-1/8” x 13”)...............$35.00
ISBN# 0-87930-372-7

THE PIANO HANDBOOK
A COMPLETE GUIDE FOR MASTERING PIANO
by Carl Humphries
Backbeat Books
With clear and easy-to-understand exercises, _The Piano Handbook_ is perfect for anyone interested in learning the piano or improving their skills. It provides fresh material and techniques in styles ranging from classical to jazz, rock, bebop and fusion, and gives new players everything they need to learn and enjoy the piano. This book’s innovative tutorial approach covers classical and contemporary music styles in an integrated way, and the companion CD brings the playing techniques and concepts to life. A full-color photo gallery illustrates the history of the piano and its essential recordings. This hardcover, deluxe edition also features semi-concealed spiral binding so the book stays open on the piano. _The Piano Handbook_ prepares you not just to play, but to perform – and not just as a pianist, but as a complete musician.

_00330987 Hardcover Book/CD Pack
(290 pages, 10” x 12”) ......$29.95
ISBN# 0-87930-727-7

PLAYING THE
BEETHOVEN
PIANO SONATAS
by Robert Taub
Amadeus Press
Acclaimed pianist Robert Taub offers the insights of a passionate musician who performs all 32 of Beethoven’s well-loved piano sonatas in concert worldwide, bringing a “fresh perspective on Beethoven,” as the *New York Times* put it. In this book, he shares his intimate understanding of these works with listeners and players alike.

_00331604 Hardcover (262 pages, 6-1/4” x 9-1/4”)...............$24.95
ISBN# 1-57467-071-9

PLAYING BACH ON THE KEYBOARD
A PRACTICAL GUIDE
by Richard Troeger
Amadeus Press
Addressing the nonprofessional player, Richard Troeger presents a wide range of historical information and discusses its musical applications. The author shares accounts of the musical styles Bach employed and the instruments he knew. In direct and pragmatic terms, he clarifies the importance of notational and style details as guides to the composer’s intentions, particularly emphasizing changes in notational norms between Bach’s time and the present. Troeger offers core information on dynamics, articulation, tempo, rhythm, ornamentation and accompaniment.

_00331640 Hardcover
(300 pages, 6” x 9”) ........$24.95
ISBN# 1-57467-084-0

POLLY AND THE PIANO
by Carol Montparker
Amadeus Press
Both a beautifully illustrated four-color children’s story and a grown-up fantasy, _Polly and the Piano_ is based upon the true-life loving relationship between the pianist-author and her dog. The book is filled with Montparker’s affectionate and spontaneous watercolor sketches of her dog who lived underneath the piano, greeted piano students, learned to love classical repertoire, and kept her pianist-partner from being lonely during long hours of preparation for recitals and recitals at Carnegie Hall. The mutual appreciation, tender love, good humor, and wonderful surprise ending will captivate the reader’s heart. This book will be treasured by pianists, piano teachers, students, children, pet lovers, and by everyone else as well!

_00331647 Hardcover
(40 pages, 11” x 8.5”) .......$19.95
ISBN# 1-57467-093-X

TIPBOOK – PIANO
by Hugo Pinksterboer
The Tipbook Company
Please see the _Tipbook Series_ feature for a complete description.

_00330895 (152 pages, 4-1/8” x 8-1/4”)...............$9.95
ISBN# 90-76192-66-9

VINTAGE SYNTHESIZERS – 2ND EDITION
GROUNDBREAKING INSTRUMENTS AND PIONEERING DESIGNERS OF ELECTRONIC MUSIC SYNTHESIZERS
by Mark Vail
Backbeat Books
This new edition is the ultimate exploration of the upstart instruments that paved the way over the last four decades for today’s fast-paced electronic music world. Explores the development of the modern synthesizer from 1962 on, with in-depth interviews with pioneering designers Bob Moog and Alan R. Pearlman of Moog Music and ARP Instruments fame. These and other designers reveal their initial ideas, reflect on their hits and misses, and discuss how star performers have used their creations. Noted synthesist Keith Emerson and composer Wendy Carlos (“Switched-On Bach”) offer musical insights and performance techniques. Includes fully updated pricing and production info, and more than 200 photos and a stunning color section.

_00330536 (300 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”)...$27.95
ISBN# 0-87930-605-3

ISBN# 1-57467-093-X

ISBN# 0-87930-603-3

ISBN# 0-87930-372-7

ISBN# 90-76192-66-9

ISBN# 90-76142-36-7

ISBN# 0-87930-727-7

ISBN# 0-87930-603-3
BANJO

HOW TO SET UP THE BEST SOUNDING BANJO
by Roger H. Siminoff
Hal Leonard
This renowned author walks banjo players through masterful techniques to maximize the performance of their instrument. Step-by-step instructions cover: tone chamber fit, tailpiece angle, bridge selection, neck angle and heel fit, head adjustments, air chamber tap-tuning and resonator adjustments, string gauge selection, head selection, and much more. Each chapter provides a detailed background and analysis of the parts to be adjusted and explores the differences between archtop, flattop, tube-and-plate, and one-piece flange banjos. ______00330367 (80 pages, 9” x 12”).........$16.95 ISBN# 0-7935-8998-3

RING THE BANJAR!
THE BANJO IN AMERICA FROM FOLKLORE TO FACTORY
by Robert Lloyd Webb
Centerstream Publications
Originally published to coincide with an exhibition of the same name at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, this book includes information on the banjo’s enduring popularity, the banjo makers of Boston, instruments from the exhibition, a glossary and bibliography of the banjo, and more. ______00000087 (102 pages, 6” x 12”).........$24.95 ISBN# 1-574-24016-1

BRASS

THE HORN HANDBOOK
by Verne Reynolds
Amadeus Press
This immensely practical handbook is the work of a musician, composer, and teacher at the Eastman School of Music. The first book to cover the topic, it presents a broad introduction to horn study, practice, and performance. ______00331554 Hardcover (258 pages, 7-5/8” x 10-3/4”).........$33.95 ISBN# 1-57467-038-7

Masters of Jazz Saxophone
THE STORY OF THE PLAYERS AND THEIR MUSIC
edited by Dave Gelly
Backbeat Books
Please see the Biographies section for a complete description. ______00330597 (192 pages, 9-3/4” x 12-1/2”).........$39.95 ISBN# 0-87930-622-X

THE SAX & BRASS BOOK
edited by Tony Bacon
Backbeat Books
This is the first illustrated history of the horns that have defined jazz and enhanced rock, pop, and R&B with an astonishingly expressive range of distinctive, classic sounds. A bright mix of sparkling color photography and engaging narrative, the book explores the evolving music, brilliant musicians, and leading makers of these inspiring instruments from the 1920s to 1990s. ______00331017 (120 pages, 7-1/4” x 9-1/4”).............$19.95 ISBN# 0-87930-737-4

TIPBOOK – SAXOPHONE
by Hugo Pinksterboer
The Tipbook Company
Please see the Tipbook Series feature for a complete description. ______00330956 (134 pages, 4-1/4” x 8-1/4”) $9.95 ISBN# 9-07619-233-2

TIPBOOK – TRUMPET & TROMBONE, CORNET & FLUGELHORN
by Hugo Pinksterboer
The Tipbook Company
Please see the Tipbook Series feature for a complete description. ______00330935 (144 pages, 4-1/8” x 8-1/4”) $12.95 ISBN# 90-76192-71-5

TRUMPET KINGS
THE PLAYERS WHO SHAPED THE SOUND OF JAZZ TRUMPET
by Scott Yanow
Amadeus Press
This engaging book unveils the personal and musical lives of 479 brilliant jazz trumpeters, past and present, through intimate biographical profiles that describe each artist’s unique traits, intriguing life experiences, relationships with other influential players, career milestones and key recordings. Artist covered include: Dizzy Gillespie, Louis Armstrong, Miles Davis, Wynton Marsalis, Arturo Sandoval, and hundreds of others. ______00330777 (432 pages, 7-3/8” x 9-1/4”)..........$22.95 ISBN# 0-87930-640-8

MANDOLIN

THE ULTIMATE BLUEGRASS MANDOLIN CONSTRUCTION MANUAL
by Roger H. Siminoff
Hal Leonard
The Ultimate Bluegrass Mandolin Construction Manual is the most complete step-by-step treatise ever written on building an acoustical string instrument. Siminoff, a renowned author and luthier, applies over four decades of experience to guide beginners to pros through detailed chapters on wood selection, cutting, carving, shaping, assembly, inlays, fretting, binding and assembly of an F-style mandolin. A special highlight is an in-depth chapter on the art of tap tuning. This fully-illustrated manual boasts more than 250 photos, a full-color section on the staining and finishing processes, numerous detailed illustrations, and a bonus set of 20 full-size blueprints. Spiral bound. ______00331088 (186 pages, 9-1/2” x 12”)...$34.95 ISBN# 0-634-06285-9

STRINGS

THE AMADEUS BOOK OF THE VIOLIN
CONSTRUCTION, HISTORY AND MUSIC
by Walter Kolneder
Amadeus Press
Available for the first time in English, this book has been considered the best single encyclopedia of the violin for 20 years. All aspects of the violin are covered: construction, history and literature; violin playing and teaching; and violin virtuosos through the ages. ______00331504 Hardcover (602 pages, 6-1/4” x 9-1/4”).........$49.95 ISBN# 1-57467-038-7

A CELLOIST’S LIFE
by Colin Hampton
Strings Backstage Series
String Letter Publishing
Please see the Biographies section for a complete description. ______00330753 (128 pages, 6” x 9”).........$12.95 ISBN# 1-890490-88-5
COMMONSENSE INSTRUMENT CARE
How to Look After Your Violin, Viola or Cello, and Bow
by James N. McKeen
String Letter Publishing
This guide is a must-have reference book to help all violin, viola and cello owners care for their instruments and bows. With education and guidance, any player can learn: what is necessary to get a stringed instrument into top condition for optimum sound and tone; routine maintenance practices; how to treat an instrument to ensure that it will provide a lifetime of quality playing and musical enjoyment; and much more. Includes helpful photos throughout.

______00330444 (64 pages, 6" x 9") ..............$9.95
ISBN# 0-962-01819-X

HEIFETZ AS I KNEW HIM
by Ayke Agus
Amadeus Press
Please see the Biographies section for a complete description.

______00331551 (262 pages, 6-1/4" x 9-1/4") .......... $24.95
ISBN# 1-57467-062-X

MAKING YOUR LIVING AS A STRING PLAYER
Career Guidance from the Experts at Strings Magazine edited by Greg Cahill
String Letter Publishing
Please see the Career Development section for a complete description.

______00331094 (96 pages, 6" x 9") ..............$12.95
ISBN 0-634-06546-7

TIPBOOK – CELLO
by Hugo Pinksterboer
The Tipbook Company
Please see the Tipbook Series feature for a complete description.

______00330959 (132 pages, 4-1/4" x 8-1/4") $9.95
ISBN# 90-76192-47-2

TIPBOOK – VIOLIN & VIOLA
by Hugo Pinksterboer
The Tipbook Company
Please see the Tipbook Series feature for a complete description.

______00330894 (144 pages, 4-1/8" x 8-1/4") ..............$9.95
ISBN# 90-76192-39-1

21ST-CENTURY CELLISTS
Strings Backstage Series
String Letter Publishing
Please see the Biographies section for a complete description.

______00330754 (128 pages, 6" x 9") ..............$14.95
ISBN# 1-890490-30-3

21ST CENTURY VIOLINISTS, VOL. 1
String Letter Publishing
Please see the Biographies section for a complete description.

______00699221 (128 pages, 6" x 9") ..............$12.95
ISBN# 1-890490-26-1

VIOLIN VIRTUOSOS
String Letter Publishing
Please see the Biographies section for a complete description.

______00330566 (128 pages, 6" x 9") ..............$12.95
ISBN# 1-890490-31-8

VIOLIN OWNER’S MANUAL
String Letter Publishing
Here’s the book that should have come with your violin! Written by a team of leading instrument makers, repairers and musicians, this is the one comprehensive guide to selecting, understanding, preserving and protecting any violin, from a modest fiddle to a priceless Stradivari. Richly illustrated with photographs and drawings, it covers topics including: selecting the proper instrument and bow, understanding common repairs, finding the right maker, guarding against theft, getting a good setup, protecting your violin, choosing a case, and more.

______00330762 (152 pages, 6" x 9") ..............$14.95
ISBN# 1-890490-43-1

VIOLIN REPAIR GUIDE
by Michael Atria
A must for instrument owners, this guide provides illustrated step-by-step instructions for bow rehairing, repair and restoration of the violin, viola, cello and string bass. Features more than 100 richly detailed illustrations!

______00331150 (64 pages, 8-1/4" x 10-3/4") $9.95
ISBN# 0-634-07031-2

UKULELE

THE UKULELE – 2ND EDITION
A Visual History by Jim Beloff
Backbeat Books
The Ukulele – A Visual History is a fun, photo-filled look at the ongoing story of this diminutive instrument. This revised edition includes a new chapter on recent pop-culture visibility, new photos, and updated information throughout. It features breathtaking color photographs of the finest and most unique ukuleles, the history of the ukulele, the greatest players, the great makers, and the uke in popular culture. Beautifully designed and presented in a deluxe hardcover edition – uke can’t go wrong with this book!

______00331114 Hardcover (130 pages, 7-3/4" x 9-3/4") ..............$24.95
ISBN# 0-87930-758-7

WOODWINDS

MARCEL MOYSE
Voice of the Flute by Ann McCutchan
Amadeus Press
Please see the Biographies section for a complete description.

______00331568 Hardcover (330 pages, 6-1/4" x 9-1/4") ..............$29.95
ISBN# 0-93134-068-3

TIPBOOK – CLARINET
by Hugo Pinksterboer
The Tipbook Company
Please see the Tipbook Series feature for a complete description.

______00330891 (144 pages, 4-1/8" x 8-1/4") $9.95
ISBN# 90-76192-46-4

TIPBOOK – FLUTE & PICCOLO
by Hugo Pinksterboer
The Tipbook Company
Please see the Tipbook Series feature for a complete description.

______00330957 (134 pages, 4-1/4" x 8-1/4") $9.95
ISBN# 90-76192-42-1
rehearse, perform, and record some of the best-loved popular music of all time. It features 350 color and 250 black-and-white photos of The Beatles, their classic and rare gear, and unique memorabilia — many never published before. The book’s year-by-year format analyzes in detail The Beatles’ entire touring and recording career. (256 pages, 9-3/4” x 12-1/2”)  

TIPBOOK SERIES

THE BEST GUIDE TO YOUR INSTRUMENT
by Hugo Pinksterboer

These books are handy, accessible, thorough and convenient guides for players who want to get the most out of their instrument. They are written in collaboration with and proofread by musicians, teachers, technicians and other experts – for beginners, students and advanced players. Features include: all jargon explained • selecting and auditioning instruments and accessories • maintenance • family and production of the instrument • a glossary and index • and more.

The unique Tipcode indications in each book give readers access to more info (including short movies, soundtracks, photos, etc.) on the Tipbook website, www.tipbook.com.

ACOUSTIC GUITAR

The acoustic guitar book covers topics such as selecting and play-testing guitars, buying strings, picks and other accessories, tuning, and a guitar player’s glossary.

______00330890 (144 pages, 4-1/8” x 8-1/4”) ......................................................$9.95
ISBN# 90-76192-31-6
______00330891 (144 pages, 4-1/8” x 8-1/4”) ......................................................$9.95
ISBN# 90-76192-35-9
______00330956 (146 pages, 4-1/4” x 8-1/4”) ......................................................$9.95
ISBN# 90-76192-32-4

AMPS AND EFFECTS

This edition covers such topics as purchasing, selecting, and using amps and effects devices.

______00331188 (210 pages, 4” x 8-1/4”) ......................................................$11.95
ISBN# 90-76192-47-2

CELLO

The cello book guides you through selecting a cello, and buying strings, bows, accessories and more.

______00330959 (132 pages, 4-1/4” x 8-1/4”) ......................................................$9.95
ISBN# 90-76192-41-3

CLARINET

The clarinet book covers such topics as selecting and play-testing clarinets, buying mouthpieces, necks and reeds, tuning, and a clarinetist’s glossary.

______00330891 (144 pages, 4-1/8” x 8-1/4”) ......................................................$9.95
ISBN# 90-76192-46-4

DRUMS

The drum book covers topics such as selecting and play-testing drums and cymbals, buying sticks, heads and hardware, tuning, and a drummer’s glossary.

______00330892 (144 pages, 4-1/8” x 8-1/4”) ......................................................$9.95
ISBN# 90-76192-34-0

ELECTRIC GUITAR & BASS GUITAR

The electric guitar and bass book covers choosing and buying guitars and basses; brands; selecting, cleaning and changing strings; tuning; maintenance; accessories and more.

______00330958 (142 pages, 4-1/4” x 8-1/4”) ......................................................$9.95
ISBN# 90-76192-35-9

FLUTE AND PICCOLO

The flute & piccolo book covers topics such as selecting and play-testing flutes and piccolos, choosing headjoints, playing tips, maintenance and more.

______00330957 (134 pages, 4-1/4” x 8-1/4”) ......................................................$9.95
ISBN# 90-76192-42-1

KEYBOARD & DIGITAL PIANO TIPBOOK

The keyboard and digital piano book covers such topics as: selecting and play-testing instruments; features and accessories; sound, accompaniments and MIDI; a pianist’s glossary; and more!

______00331187 (138 pages, 4” x 8-1/4”) ......................................................$9.95
ISBN# 90-76192-31-6

MUSIC ON PAPER

Music on Paper is a guide to reading music and the basics of music theory, for musicians in any style, playing any instrument, at any level. Covers: accents, alla breves, and afterbeats • keys, quarter notes and quintuplets • parts, plops, and pitch bends • transposing, triplets, and tremolos • and much more.

______0030974 (146 pages, 4-1/4” x 8-1/4”) ......................................................$9.95
ISBN# 90-76192-32-4

PIANO

The piano book covers topics such as selecting and play-testing pianos, player pianos, and related instruments, maintenance and the basics on tuning, as well as a pianist’s glossary.

______00330895 (152 pages, 4-1/8” x 8-1/4”) ......................................................$9.95
ISBN# 90-76192-41-3
______00330910 French Edition (138 pages, 4-1/8” x 8-1/4”) ......................................................$9.95
ISBN# 90-76192-67-7

SAXOPHONE

The saxophone book teaches you how to select a saxophone, and includes tips on buying mouthpieces, necks, reeds and more.

______0030956 (134 pages, 4-1/4” x 8-1/4”) ......................................................$9.95
ISBN# 90-76192-23-3

TRUMPET & TROMBONE, CORNET & FLUGELHORN

The trumpet and trombone book covers topics such as selecting and play-testing trumpets, cornets, flugelhorns and trombones, buying mouthpieces and mutes, tuning, and a brass players’ glossary.

______00330893 (144 pages, 4-1/8” x 8-1/4”) ......................................................$9.95
ISBN# 90-76192-39-1
______00331022 French Edition (138 pages, 4-1/8” x 8-1/4”) ......................................................$9.95
ISBN# 90-76192-71-5

VIOLIN & VIOLA

The violin and viola book covers topics such as: selecting and play-testing violins and violas, buying strings, bows and accessories, maintenance and tuning, as well as a violinist’s glossary.

______00330894 (144 pages, 4-1/8” x 8-1/4”) ......................................................$9.95
ISBN# 90-76192-42-1

VOCALS

This book provides valuable, practical information that will help you to understand and extend the possibilities of your voice, to appreciate and evaluate input from voice teachers and coaches, and to have easier access to other literature on the subject.

______00330975 (134 pages, 4-1/4” x 8-1/4”) ......................................................$9.95
ISBN# 90-76192-38-5

Also Available:

TIPBOOKS DISPLAY

Holds 18 Tipbooks. See photo in Merchandising Displays section.

______00750009 ..............................................................................Dealer net $5.00

ELECTRIC GUITAR AND ACOUSTIC GUITAR POSTCARD

This mailable postcard includes a quick reference guide to the chords used on the electric and acoustic guitar on one side, with an explanation on the Tipbook series on the reverse (mailing) side.

______90002715 (5-3/4” x 4-1/8”) ......................................................FREE

SAXOPHONE POSTCARD

This mailable postcard includes a quick reference guide to the chords used on the saxophone on one side, with an explanation on the Tipbook series on the reverse (mailing) side.

______90002714 (5-3/4” x 4-1/8”) ......................................................FREE
FENDER
THE FENDER BASS CHANGED THE WORLD
by Jim Roberts
Backbeat Books
This book not only celebrates the 50-year history of Fender's revolutionary instrument, but--for the first time--illuminates the full scope of its profound impact on music and society. Focusing on the bass' artistic influence, the book traces the evolution of that instrument from 1951 to 2001, providing background, history and highly researched facts vital to understanding everything about this remarkable member of the Fender family. A must for all music fans!

THE FENDER BASS
by Klaus Blasquiz
Mediapresse
The Fender Bass, created over 40 years ago by the inventive genius of Leo Fender, still remains today as the definitive electric bass. Every new bass is inspired (more or less) from his basic design. The Fender Bass tells the detailed story of the electric bass through the different models and their improvements, from their origins to the present form. Includes hundreds of black and white and color photos of the basses and their most famous players.

THE FENDER AMP BOOK
A COMPLETE HISTORY OF FENDER AMPLIFIERS
by John Morris
Backbeat Books
Please see the Amps & Pedals section for a complete description.

BILL CARSON – MY LIFE AND TIMES WITH FENDER MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS
by Bill Carson, co-authored by Willie G. Moseley
Vintage Guitar Books
This compelling autobiography of guitar icon Bill Carson is a fascinating first-person chronicle by a man deeply involved in all facets of the Fender story. Carson recounts everything from his early years as an impoverished guitarist to his days serving as "test pilot" of solidbody instruments, through the years as an impoverished guitarist to his days serving as "test pilot" of solidbody instruments, including the legendary Stratocaster. He shares his experiences of working closely with Leo Fender, George Fullerton, and the factory workers who produced some of guitarism's truly classic instruments. Includes many photos throughout.

FENDERS
THE SOUND HEARD 'ROUND THE WORLD
by Richard R. Smith
Hal Leonard
For five decades, finicky musicians made pilgrimages to Leo's R&D labs to discuss their musical frustrations and seek better ways for guitars to function. In the pages of Fender: The Sound Heard 'Round the World, you will watch this complex, dedicated man gain success as a true innovator of the new. You will also follow the team of energetic, creative people who steered Fender to fame. This book is the largest collection of Fender historical photos, product shots, patent drawings and advertising materials ever published.

THE FENDER BOOK: A COMPLETE HISTORY OF FENDER ELECTRIC GUITARS
2ND EDITION
by Tony Bacon & Paul Day
Backbeat Books
Fender Book has become the definitive story of the world’s best-known solidbody electric guitars. From the Fender Electric Instrument Co.’s earliest period to its most recent products, this book’s striking color photography showcases history’s finest Fenders plus the most unusual. Personal insights gathered from new interviews with Fender employees past and present bring to life the personality and genius of Leo Fender and his inventive company. Useful as well as entertaining, The Fender Book also provides a meticulous reference section of model specifications for identifying and dating Fenders made in the U.S., Japan, and elsewhere from 1950 to the present.

BIL CARSON – MY LIFE AND TIMES WITH FENDER MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS
by Bill Carson, co-authored by Willie G. Moseley
Vintage Guitar Books
This compelling autobiography of guitar icon Bill Carson is a fascinating first-person chronicle by a man deeply involved in all facets of the Fender story. Carson recounts everything from his early years as an impoverished guitarist to his days serving as “test pilot” of solidbody instruments, including the legendary Stratocaster. He shares his experiences of working closely with Leo Fender, George Fullerton, and the factory workers who produced some of guitarism’s truly classic instruments. Includes many photos throughout.

FENDERS
THE SOUND HEARD 'ROUND THE WORLD
by Richard R. Smith
Hal Leonard
For five decades, finicky musicians made pilgrimages to Leo’s R&D labs to discuss their musical frustrations and seek better ways for guitars to function. In the pages of Fender: The Sound Heard 'Round the World, you will watch this complex, dedicated man gain success as a true innovator of the new. You will also follow the team of energetic, creative people who steered Fender to fame. This book is the largest collection of Fender historical photos, product shots, patent drawings and advertising materials ever published.

THE FENDER BOOK: A COMPLETE HISTORY OF FENDER ELECTRIC GUITARS
2ND EDITION
by Tony Bacon & Paul Day
Backbeat Books
Fender Book has become the definitive story of the world’s best-known solidbody electric guitars. From the Fender Electric Instrument Co.’s earliest period to its most recent products, this book’s striking color photography showcases history’s finest Fenders plus the most unusual. Personal insights gathered from new interviews with Fender employees past and present bring to life the personality and genius of Leo Fender and his inventive company. Useful as well as entertaining, The Fender Book also provides a meticulous reference section of model specifications for identifying and dating Fenders made in the U.S., Japan, and elsewhere from 1950 to the present.

AMPEG
AMPEG: THE STORY BEHIND THE SOUND
by Gregg Hopkins and Bill Moore
Hal Leonard
Please see the Amps & Pedals section for a complete description.

FENDERS
THE SOUND HEARD 'ROUND THE WORLD
by Richard R. Smith
Hal Leonard
For five decades, finicky musicians made pilgrimages to Leo’s R&D labs to discuss their musical frustrations and seek better ways for guitars to function. In the pages of Fender: The Sound Heard 'Round the World, you will watch this complex, dedicated man gain success as a true innovator of the new. You will also follow the team of energetic, creative people who steered Fender to fame. This book is the largest collection of Fender historical photos, product shots, patent drawings and advertising materials ever published.

THE FENDER BOOK: A COMPLETE HISTORY OF FENDER ELECTRIC GUITARS
2ND EDITION
by Tony Bacon & Paul Day
Backbeat Books
Fender Book has become the definitive story of the world’s best-known solidbody electric guitars. From the Fender Electric Instrument Co.’s earliest period to its most recent products, this book’s striking color photography showcases history’s finest Fenders plus the most unusual. Personal insights gathered from new interviews with Fender employees past and present bring to life the personality and genius of Leo Fender and his inventive company. Useful as well as entertaining, The Fender Book also provides a meticulous reference section of model specifications for identifying and dating Fenders made in the U.S., Japan, and elsewhere from 1950 to the present.

Custom Shop, this beautiful book features full-page, full-color shots of 50 instruments, accompanied by close-ups and detailed descriptions from the master builders. Includes shots of eccentric guitars like the Harley Strat, Western Tele, Rocket Caster, Jag Stang, Horse Shoe Thinline, and more. Required reading for guitar fans and art book aficionados.

THE STORY OF THE FENDER STRATOCASTER
A Celebration of the World’s Greatest Guitar by Ray Minnibnett and Bob Young
Backbeat Books
Following a complete history of this distinctive instrument’s development, this book offers extensive portions of interviews with 27 great guitarists like Dick Dale, Otis Rush, Jeff Beck, Eric Clapton, George Harrison, Bonnie Raitt, Keith Richards, Buddy Guy and many more. These musicians describe their first experiences with the Stratocaster, why they choose it over other guitars, the individual models they own, and playing techniques that maximize the Strat sound.

THE FENDER STRATOCASTER CHRONICLES
Celebrating 50 Years of the Fender Strat
by Tom Wheeler
Hal Leonard
The world’s most famous guitar had a golden anniversary in 2004, and this official, authorized book/CD package offers the best photos, quotes, facts and sounds to properly celebrate this achievement. From Buddy Holly to Jimi Hendrix to today’s hottest players, the Fender Stratocaster defines rock’n’roll for generations of fans and players. Special features include exclusive photos from the world’s best guitar collection, as well as a CD with musical examples of famous Strat sounds and styles – even spoken excerpts from the author’s interviews with the Strat’s beloved inventor, Leo Fender. You’ll also hear what Strat players have to say about their instrument, their music and each other.

THE FENDER TELECASTER
by A.R. Duchossoir
Special Foreword by James Burton and Albert Lee
Hal Leonard
Designed by Leo Fender at a time when the words rock and roll were even coined, the “Telly” is the senior member of a family of instruments whose sounds and looks helped revolutionize the world of popular music. This book relates the story of Telecaster Guitars since 1950 – everything you ever wanted to know is explored through lots of color and black and white photos, charts and interviews.

GIBSON
BEAUTY OF THE ‘BURST
Gibson Sunburst Les Pauls from ‘58 to ‘60 by Yasuhiko Iwanade
Hal Leonard
This historic book pays tribute to Gibson’s magnificent Sunburst Les Pauls made between 1958 and 1960, the most highly prized solidbody electric guitars ever. The magnitude of their value is directly related to their look (outrageous wood patterns, or “figured” timber), since non-players are paying top dollar for them. The book features lavish full-color photos of these beautiful instruments throughout; the guitars of famous players; a foreword by Ted McCarty; and a bio of the author, world renowned collector Yasuhiko Iwanade; and the “Science of the Burst” section with over 30 pages of detailed reference facts on every facet of the guitar including colors, wood figure, pick-ups, hardware and qualities of “voice.” This may be the closest guitarists will ever be able to get to these incredibly collectible beauties!
GIBSON ELECTRICS
by A.R. Duchossoir
Hal Leonard

Here's the first book ever to present a complete and illustrated history of all guitars ever produced by one of the world's most prestigious musical instrument manufacturers. All information is based on Gibson's own documents and literature. The book includes: • The different stages of evolution of the electric guitar, with detailed specifications of all models introduced up to 1961 • Comprehensive information on serial numbers and production shipping totals • The players who helped build the reputation of Gibson Electrics over the years • Over 200 illustrations – 32 pages in full color.

GIBSON ELECTRICS: THE CLASSIC YEARS – REVISED
AN ILLUSTRATED HISTORY OF THE ELECTRIC GUITARS PRODUCED BY GIBSON UP TO THE MID-1960s
by A. R. Duchossoir
Hal Leonard

Since the inception of the first "electrical" guitars in the 1920s, no other manufacturer has produced a greater variety of professional quality models than Gibson. This book presents a documented account of the instruments released during a highly creative period from the 1930s up to the mid-60s, which saw the coming of age of the electric guitar. It describes all the models produced from 1952 to the present; includes over 100 color photos.

GIBSON'S FABULOUS FLAT-TOP GUITARS
by Eldon Whitford, David Vinopal, Dan Erlewine

Backbeat Books

Who can forget the singular sound of the Everly Brothers' guitar in "Wake Up Little Suzie" and "Bye Bye Love"? It was the sound of a Gibson flat-top, one of the finest acoustic guitars ever produced. This great American icon is the subject of Gibson's Fabulous Flat-Top Guitars, a comprehensive book that chronicles the history of the Gibson company and the growth and development of their flat-top guitars. It covers every model from 1918 to the present; includes over 100 color photos and 150 b&w ones; reminiscences from many of the well-known performers who play flat tops; and much more.

THE GIBSON L5 – ITS HISTORY AND ITS PLAYERS
by Adrian Ingram
Centerstream Publications

Introduced in 1922, the Gibson L5 is the precursor of the modern archtop guitar. It was the first archtop to feature f-holes, which allowed it to project through the horn-dominated bands of the day. Its strong, full, warm sound was an immediate and overwhelming success that turned the heads of makers, players and listeners alike. This book takes a look at its history and most famous players, from its creation, through the Norlin years, to its standing today as the world's most popular jazz guitar. With its stunning 16-page full-color photo section, this book is a must for every guitar enthusiast's collection!

50 YEARS OF THE GIBSON LES PAUL
HALF A CENTURY OF THE GREATEST ELECTRIC GUITARS
by Tony Bacon
Backbeat Books

This exciting book documents the complete decade-by-decade story of one of the world's most important and influential electric guitars. The Gibson Les Paul turned 50 years old in 2002, and since its invention, its sweet, urgent sound has been used by a host of major rock players – from Eric Clapton in Cream to Steve Jones of The Sex Pistols; from Joe Walsh in The Eagles to Slash of Guns N'Roses. Unique color photographs feature a multitude of luscious Les Paul models and highlight great players in action with their Les Paul guitars. Meticulous listings for the collector document every model produced from 1952 to the present day. 50 Years of the Gibson Les Paul is a beautiful, detailed examination of six decades of great guitars and the fine musicians inspired to play them.

50 YEARS OF GRETSCH ELECTRICS
by Tony Bacon
Backbeat Books

Introduced in 1954 as one of Gretsch's "Guitars of the Future," the White Falcon was an overwhelmingly impressive instrument. The influence of this spectacular new guitar spread to other models and guitar manufacturers. It was the dawn of a half-century of awe-inspiring guitars which are now favored by widely popular artists including Pete Townshend, Tom Petty, Alanis Morissette, Sheryl Crow, John Frusciante, Bo Diddley, and more. This book compiles the best of Gretsch's inventions over the past 50 years and tells the stories of their creation and the men who created them. Includes 100 photos!

GRETSCH
THE GUITARS OF THE FRED GRETCH COMPANY
by Jay Scott
Centerstream Publications

This is the comprehensive, must-own owner's or collector's manual for any Gretsch fan. It uncovers the history of the guitars through 32 pages of color photos, hundreds of black & white photos, and forewords by Fred Gretsch, George Harrison, Randy Bachman, Brian Setzer, and Duane Eddy. It contains 30 chapters covering each Gretsch model in depth and a section of patent numbers and drawings for collectors.

GUILD
THE GUILD GUITAR BOOK
by Han Moust

Gretsch guitars have been around since the early 1950s, and by the beginning of the '60s, the company had established a solid reputation for its electric and acoustic archtops, which are still widely regarded today. Despite this enduring popularity, little was known about the history of Guild. The Guild Guitar Book is the result of years of intensive research and countless photo sessions. It includes a thorough history of the company and its guitars, including serial numbers, specifications, original prices, and all the information needed to date Guild guitars.

HÖFNER
THE HÖFNER VIOLIN – "BEATLE" BASS
by Joe Dunn
New Cavendish Books

The Höfner Model 500/1 Violin Bass, also known as the "Beatle bass" because of its best-known user, is one of the most recognized bass guitars ever made. In two recent auctions, their prized basses fetched prices of $175,000 and $200,000. In this book, Joe Dunn provides an overview of the bass, including a brief history of the Höfner company, specifics about the model 500/1 (made in the late '50s and early '60s), a look at some later examples, and a profile of Paul McCartney.
enthusiasts, and much more.

It features color photos of 75 classic and modern Martin acoustic guitars. This book is a history, source book and owner's manual for players and fans which covers the facts and figures necessary for serious collectors. In addition to many black and white historical photos, there is also a 32-page color section highlighting the first prototypes were built more than 60 years ago.

The Martin Book is a photographic 150-year journey that pulls together the strands of the past to create a fascinating and entertaining testimony to the unparalleled quality and craftsmanship of the Martin acoustic guitar. It features color photos of 75 classic and modern Martin guitars, a detailed reference section for collectors and enthusiasts, and much more.

Larson Brothers

The Larsons' Creations – Guitars and Mandolins
by Robert Hartman
Centerstream Publications
Swedish immigrants Carl and August Larson made instruments under the brand names of Maurer, Prairie State, Euphonon, W.J. Dyer & Bros. and Wm. C. Stahl, and their highly-collectible creations are considered today to be some of the finest ever made. Lovingly researched and written by Robert Hartman, grandson of Carl Larson, The Larsons Creations contains many beautiful color photos of these arthural instruments, classic advertisements, and catalogs, and a CD featuring guitarist Muriel Anderson playing 11 songs on 11 Larson instruments.

THE MARTIN BOOK

by Walter Carter
Backbeat Books
The Martin Book is a photographic 150-year journey that pulls together the strands of the past to create a fascinating and entertaining testimony to the unparalleled quality and craftsmanship of the Martin acoustic guitar. It features color photos of 75 classic and modern Martin guitars, a detailed reference section for collectors and enthusiasts, and much more.

Martin Guitars

Martin Guitar Masterpieces
A Showcase of Artists' Editions, Limited Editions and Custom Guitars
text by Dick Boak
Bulfinch Press
Martin guitars are internationally revered, collected, and played by performers, singers, songwriters, and by legions of avid collectors and enthusiasts. This book features more than a hundred of Martin's most desirable guitars, including instruments belonging to Bob Dylan, Willie Nelson, Joan Baez, Sting, and Eric Clapton. Dick Boak enthusiastically outlines his experiences as liaison in these collaborations. We also get a sneak preview of Martin's millennium instrument, due in 2004.

National Resonator

The History & Artistry of National Resonator Instruments
by Bob Brozman
Centerstream Publications
These beautiful instruments have long been a favorite with collectors. This book is a history, source book and owner's manual for players and fans which covers the facts and figures necessary for serious collectors. In addition to many black and white historical photos, there is also a 32-page color section highlighting the first prototypes were built more than 60 years ago.

Nacional Resonator

National Resonator Instruments
by Bob Brozman
Centerstream Publications
These beautiful instruments have long been a favorite with collectors. This book is a history, source book and owner's manual for players and fans which covers the facts and figures necessary for serious collectors. In addition to many black and white historical photos, there is also a 32-page color section highlighting the first prototypes were built more than 60 years ago.

Ovation

The History of Ovation
by Walter Carter
Hal Leonard
Guitar industry expert Walter Carter relates the story of one of the 20th century's most innovative companies. Features beautiful color photos of Ovation guitars, interviews with Ovation artists, and an appendix of guitar serial numbers for collectors.

PRS Guitars

The PRS Guitars Book
A Complete History of Paul Reed Smith Guitars
Updated Edition by Dave Burruchaga
Backbeat Books
Paul Reed Smith began building custom guitars in the late 1970s for players ranging from Ted Nugent to Carlos Santana. Now updated in paperback, this lush volume documents the latest developments at PRS – including the introduction of the Singlecut and Santana SE models – and showcases the stunning designs, technical innovations and ingenious workmanship of this cutting-edge company. Punctuating an anecdotal narrative, rich color photos showcase the Smith-signed Signature models, exquisite inlaid Dragons, Santanas and many more, plus PRS' renowned use of the finest maple woods to create stunning "flame-top" and "quilt-top" effects. The first to tell Smith's entire story, this handsome paperback is an unparalleled treasure. Packed with collector details and specs.

Rickenbacker

Rickenbacker
by Richard Smith
Centerstream Publications
A complete and illustrated history of the development of Rickenbacker instruments from 1931 to the present. The book provides information and full-color photos of the many artists who have used and are using Rickenbacker instruments. Rickenbacker collectors will find this book invaluable as it contains recently discovered accurate facts previously unavailable to researchers.

Taylor

Taylor Guitars
30 Years of a New American Classic
by Michael John Simmons
PPV Medien
This gorgeous, premium book tells the story of how Bob Taylor and Kurt Listug took a small San Diego guitar-building company and transformed it into an industry leader that produces more than 70,000 high-quality guitars a year. Features dozens of full-color photos of many rare guitars, including instruments Bob Taylor built before the company's founding, standard production models (including the acoustic bass and the nylon string series), customer-built instruments, and special celebrity models.

Yamaha

The History of Yamaha Guitars
Sixty Years of Innovation
by Mark Kasulen, contributing author: Matt Blackett
Hal Leonard
Fascinating view of the world's largest instrument maker. This is the first official comprehensive documentation of Yamaha guitars since their first prototypes were built more than 60 years ago. Classical, acoustic, electric, and bass guitars are chronologically detailed including their design origins, R & D process, manufacturing techniques, and the players who both inspired them and play them. Hundreds of images including photos, catalogs, and advertisements are throughout the book. Artists covered include Paul Simon, James Taylor, Country Joe McDonald, Dave Matthews, Randy Travis, Mike Stern, Billy Sheehan, Nathan East, Van Halen's bassist Michael Anthony and Carlos Santana.
THE AMERICAN BLUES GUITAR

A Photographic History
by Rick Batey
Hal Leonard

If the story of the blues is the story of a people, then the voice behind the story belongs to the guitar. The American Blues Guitar: An Illustrated History looks at the instruments and the players, from the birth of the blues to the present day. A brief history of the blues is included. From Blind Lemon Jefferson's primitive minstrel banjos and jazz banjos; from “taterbug” mandolins; classic Gibson models signed by legendary blues legend B.B. King's ES 335 to cousin Albert's Flying-V, all the classic makes and models are documented here in detail. The book covers topics such as the art and development of the guitar, materials used in construction, and much more. 1905. The company's remarkable creations are just as acclaimed today, capturing the 2000 Player's Choice Award from Acoustic Guitar magazine for its nylon-string model. The Art and Craft of Making Classical Guitars presents master luthier Manuel Rodriguez's thoughts on the history of the instrument he loves, and how the guitar attained its prominent position among musical instruments. Filled with fabulous historical photos, priceless memorabilia, abundant diagrams and more, this book is both a celebration of this world's favorite instrument and a hands-on guide to its design, technique and materials. This second edition features expanded coverage of techniques and tools, and unusual materials. This second edition gives the reader a full and clear picture of the classical guitar's development since the beginning of the nineteenth century. Also included are informative sections on composers, scholars, flamenco guitarists and guitar makers. The book's collection of several hundred biographical entries is the most complete to be published in one volume. There are extensive listings of the most important classical guitar recordings. The final section, Sources of Supply, guides readers to where they can obtain the books, recordings, music and magazines listed in the book.

THE ART AND CRAFT OF MAKING CLASSICAL GUITARS

by Manuel Rodriguez
Hal Leonard

Rich in beauty, sound and history, Manuel Rodriguez and Sons' classical and flamenco guitars have been lovingly hand-crafted in Madrid since 1905. The company's remarkable creations are just as acclaimed today, capturing the 2000 Player's Choice Award from Acoustic Guitar magazine for its nylon-string model. The Art and Craft of Making Classical Guitars presents master luthier Manuel Rodriguez's thoughts on the history of the instrument he loves, and how the guitar attained its prominent position among musical instruments. Filled with fabulous historical photos, priceless memorabilia, abundant diagrams and more, this book is both a celebration of this world's favorite instrument and a hands-on guide to its design, technique and materials. This second edition features expanded coverage of techniques and tools, and unusual materials. This second edition gives the reader a full and clear picture of the classical guitar's development since the beginning of the nineteenth century. Also included are informative sections on composers, scholars, flamenco guitarists and guitar makers. The book's collection of several hundred biographical entries is the most complete to be published in one volume. There are extensive listings of the most important classical guitar recordings. The final section, Sources of Supply, guides readers to where they can obtain the books, recordings, music and magazines listed in the book.

THE CLASSICAL GUITAR: REVISED AND EXPANDED

FIFTH EDITION

Its Evolution, Players and Personalities since 1800
by Maurice J. Summerfield
Ashley Mark Publishing Company

This book features all the original biographical entries updated with new photographs where applicable. There are also 100 new biographical entries in the players, composers, and makers section. This new edition gives the reader a full and clear picture of the classical guitar's development since the beginning of the nineteenth century. Also included are informative sections on composers, scholars, flamenco guitarists and guitar makers. The book's collection of several hundred photographs is the most complete to be published in one volume. There are extensive listings of the most important classical guitar recordings. The final section, Sources of Supply, guides readers to where they can obtain the books, recordings, music and magazines listed in the book.
COWBOY GUITARS
by Steve Evans and Ron Middlebrook
foreword by Roy Rogers, Jr.
Centerstream Publications
Back in the good old days, all of America was infatuated with the singing cowboys of movies and radio. This huge interest led to the production of “cowboy guitars.” These were guitars manufactured with western scenes painted right on the guitar, and were sold by stores such as Sears and Montgomery Ward. This fun, fact-filled book is an outstanding roundup of these wonderful instruments, starting with the Gene Autry model of 1932, through guitars made to capitalize on the popularity of the Lone Ranger and Roy Rogers, up through present-day makers. Includes hundreds of fantastic photos, a 32-page color section, and biographies of the artists behind the guitars, plus a full discography, a glossary, an index, a bibliography, and a guitar measurement chart.

ECHO AND TWANG
CLASSIC GUITAR MUSIC OF THE ’50s
edited by Tony Bacon
Backbeat Books
This book plugs you into a decade in popular music and pop culture that simply could not have happened without the electric guitar.

Year by year, you’ll discover the guitars, the players (Buddy Holly, Chuck Berry, Bo Diddley, Barney Kessel and many more) and developments that impacted jazz, blues and country – and gave birth to a timeless movement called rock’n’roll. In stunning full-color throughout, it also features classic ads, catalogs, movie posters and other fascinating ’50s memorabilia. Includes an index and a bibliography.

ELECTRIC GUITARS AND BASSES – A PHOTOGRAPHIC HISTORY
by George Gruhn & Walter Carter
Backbeat Books
This follow-up to Acoustic Guitars and Other Fretted Instruments is a stunning full-color journey from the mid-1930s to the present, depicting the technical and aesthetic development of the American electric guitar – the Hawaiian, “Spanish-neck,” full-depth hollowbody, solidbody, and thinlinebodies. This photographic history shows how major manufacturers such as Gibson, Fender, Rickenbacker, National, and others helped make the electric guitar an icon in pop culture and the dominant instrument in pop music.

FUZZ & FEEDBACK
CLASSIC GUITAR MUSIC OF THE ’60s
edited by Tony Bacon
Backbeat Books
Everything changed in the Sixties, not least music. At the heart of this mesmerizing decade was the electric guitar. Bent, distorted, reverbérated and overloaded, its sound drove some of the most revolutionary music ever made. This colorful book, decked out with 340 color photos and four fold-out spreads, traces the guitars, players and music of the ’60s year by year – from folk-rock to surf to psychedelicia, plus jazz, blues and country. A special section features The Beatles and their influential axes.

GUITAR FACTS
edited by Joe Bennett
Hal Leonard
Organized alphabetically in an easy-to-use A-Z format, this lively, fully illustrated, comprehensive guide consists of entries, each one within a theme allowing the reader to trace an area of particular interest. Alongside a photo of the instrument, you’ll read about when it was developed, and who played it. Need to know the essential structure of an R&B riff? The notation is provided for a shuffle rhythm, a straight-eights rhythm, and more. Looking for some background on the artistry of Black Sabbath’s Tony Iommi? You’ll find it here, including an action photo and lineup of their key albums. Guitar Facts belongs in the library of everyone who plays guitar and everyone who loves the instrument. Full-color illustrations throughout.

GUITAR HANDBOOK
The Essential Encyclopedia for Every Guitar Player
by Ralph Denyer
Random House
The Guitar Handbook is the complete guide to playing the guitar – from simple chords to advanced improvisations. Its uniquely designed learning program combines specially commissioned, step-by-step photographs with a chord dictionary containing over 800 easy-to-follow fingerings, and clear, concise text. It is also a comprehensive manual on guitar hardware and performance technology, sound equipment, special effects, and recording facilities. It examines every aspect of guitar maintenance, repair, and customizing, as well as highlighting over 20 world-famous guitarists. 43 pages with full-color photos and illustrations.

THE CLASSICAL GUITAR BOOK
A COMPLETE HISTORY
edited by John Morrish
Backbeat Books
Offering essays by the world’s top experts in a full-color, coffee-table quality book, this is the first work to tell the complete story of the classical guitar and its repertoire, players and makers – from its 19th century European roots to modern international interpretations. This handsome softcover volume features lavish photography of classical guitars made by the best luthiers in the world. Additional essays cover use of the classical guitar in pop music, different playing and teaching techniques, the collectors’ market, and the science of the guitar. It also features profiles of legendary artists such as Andrés Segovia, Julian Bream and John Williams, plus a full discography, a glossary, an index, a bibliography, and a guitar measurement chart.

THE ESSENTIAL CLASSIC GUITAR BOOK
Backbeat Books
This is a stunning full-color coffee-table quality book, this is the first work to tell the complete story of the classical guitar and its repertoire, players and makers – from its 19th century European roots to modern international interpretations. This handsome softcover volume features lavish photography of classical guitars made by the best luthiers in the world. Additional essays cover use of the classical guitar in pop music, different playing and teaching techniques, the collectors’ market, and the science of the guitar. It also features profiles of legendary artists such as Andrés Segovia, Julian Bream and John Williams, plus a full discography, a glossary, an index, a bibliography, and a guitar measurement chart.

GUITAR HANDBOOK
The Essential Encyclopedia for Every Guitar Player
by Ralph Denyer
Random House
The Guitar Handbook is the complete guide to playing the guitar – from simple chords to advanced improvisations. Its uniquely designed learning program combines specially commissioned, step-by-step photographs with a chord dictionary containing over 800 easy-to-follow fingerings, and clear, concise text. It is also a comprehensive manual on guitar hardware and performance technology, sound equipment, special effects, and recording facilities. It examines every aspect of guitar maintenance, repair, and customizing, as well as highlighting over 20 world-famous guitarists. 43 pages with full-color photos and illustrations.

GRUHN’S GUIDE TO VINTAGE GUITARS – 2ND EDITION
An Identification Guide for American Fretted Instruments
by George Gruhn and Walter Carter
Backbeat Books
The original version of this guide has sold over 30,000 copies. This new edition has been expanded by 25% and promises to become an invaluable resource. For collectors, dealers and players, this completely updated “field guide” provides specifications, serial numbers, and more for determining the originality of vintage American acoustic and electric fretted instruments. Detailing thousands of models by every major manufacturer, the book now includes expanded coverage of Martin, Guild, Mosrite, Dobro, Gibson banjos, Fender amps, Gibson amps, plus updates on the latest models from Fender, Gibson, Rickenbacker, and others since 1990.
**GUITAR & BASS**

**GUITAR IDENTIFICATION – REVISED 3RD EDITION**
*by André Duchossoir*  
*Hal Leonard*

Now thoroughly revised and expanded, *Guitar Identification* is a reference workbook for dating the guitars made by Fender, Gibson, Gretsch and Martin. It provides the most comprehensive lists of serial numbers ever published on these legendary manufacturers, and covers typical features to help collectors assess the vintage of their electric or acoustic guitars.

---

**GUITAR STORIES, VOLUME TWO – THE HISTORIES OF COOL GUITARS**
*by Michael Wright*
*Vintage Guitar Books*

Volume Two continues Wright’s incredible research and painstaking attention to detail and covers Kay guitars, Alamo, Veleno, Martin electrics, Maccalderri, and Guild. Hundreds of color and black and white photos are included, and the book is fully indexed.

---

**THE GUITARIST’S ALMANAC**
*by Alan diPerna*  
*Hal Leonard*

For guitarists headed out on the road or just down the street for band practice, *The Guitarist’s Almanac* is the perfect take-along companion. It’s compact, yet crammed with useful information, from alternative tunings to fret jobs, and from chord charts to guitar lore. Noted axe-wielders like Jeff Beck, Buddy Guy, Carlos Santana, and Pearl Jam’s Stone Gossard offer inspiration, tips and anecdotes. Written by veteran music journalist Alan diPerna, *The Guitarist’s Almanac* is lively, entertaining, and practical.

---

**A GUITARMAKER’S CANVAS**
*The Inlay Art of Grit Laskin*  
*Backbeat Books*

For more than 30 years, Grit Laskin has been building guitars, and his striking inlay work places his instruments in a class all their own. He is credited with single-handedly taking the ages-old tradition of musical instrument inlay from its purely decorative roots into an art form, a means of expression. In his hands, shell, stone, legal ivory, and metal emerge as the palette of a re-invented medium. This is the first book to document the breadth of his work and the techniques he has devised. Grit Laskin is the first and only musical instrument maker to receive Canada’s prestigious Saidye Bronfman Award for Excellence. The Museum of Civilization, Canada’s equivalent to the Smithsonian, has four Laskin guitars in its permanent collection. Includes an essay on the history of inlay by Chuck Erickson. Photography by Brian Pickell.

---

**HAWAIIAN STEEL GUITAR**
*Compiled & edited by Lorene Raymar*  
*Centerstream Publications*

The term “steel guitar” can refer to instruments with multiple tunings, 6 to 14 strings, and even multiple fretboards. To add even more confusion, the term “Hawaiian guitar” refers to an instrument played flat on the lap with a steel bar outside of Hawaii, but in Hawaii, it is the early term for the slack key guitar. Lorene Raymar clears up the confusion in this unique book and takes a look at Hawaiian music; the origin of the steel guitar and its spread throughout the world; Hawaiian playing styles, techniques and tunings; and more. Includes hundreds of photos, a foreword by Jerry Byrd, and a bibliography and suggested reading list.

---

**THE JAZZ GUITAR – 4TH EDITION**
*by Maurice J. Summerfield*  
*Ashley Mark Publishing*

An absolute must for jazz lovers and guitarists alike, this is the first book ever to be written which covers, in a definitive way, the guitar’s role in jazz. The new fourth edition has been expanded to include bios of the leading jazz-rock fusion players. The main part of the book is devoted to over 250 detailed biographies of the major jazz guitarists since 1895. The collection of photographs of jazz guitarists is the finest and most complete put together under one cover. In addition, it includes a chapter listing every important jazz guitar recording ever made, and a final section, “Sources of Supply” that ensures that nearly every record, book and piece of music listed can be obtained by the reader.

---

**THE OFFICIAL VINTAGE GUITAR® PRICE GUIDE – 2005 EDITION**
*by Alan Greenwood and Gil Hembree*
*Vintage Guitar Books*

Now in its 14th Year! *The Official Vintage Guitar Price Guide* continues to be the most accurate, authoritative, and detailed publication to tackle the seemingly impossible task of placing values on thousands of vintage and recent-model guitars, amps, basses, effects pedals, mandolins, lapsteels, and ukuleles. Plus, the VG Price Guide is the only one to do it all in one book! Authors Alan Greenwood and Gil Hembree have again expanded their ultimate price guide to over 400 pages, featuring histories, details, and values on over 1,200 brands, with over 800 photos of all forms of vintage instruments, amps, and effects. The VG Price Guide combines thorough research with its user-friendly format, employing quick-find page headings, page-edge tabs and a comprehensive index. Also included is an in-depth look at the factors that drive the collectible instrument market, explaining the “hows and why’s” in regard to the values of vintage and used equipment.
**PICKS – THE COLORFUL SAGA OF VINTAGE CELLULOID GUITAR PLECTRUMS**
*by Will Hoover Backbeat Books*

Imagine a world with no guitar picks. Nothing but muted mandolins and bare-fingered banjos. No sounds of Doc Watson, Chet Atkins, or Stevie Ray Vaughan. You might as well imagine a song without a tune. This eye-catching book full of stunning color photos looks at the history of the pick and includes fantastic picks of every shape, design, and material. Also includes a commemorative pick!

- **00330183** (107 pages, 6-1/2” x 6-1/2”) .............$12.95
  ISBN# 0-87930-377-8
- **00330184** Prepack – 6 books with free display.........$77.70
  ISBN# 0-7935-5619-8

**STAR GUITARS – GUITARS & PLAYERS THAT HAVE HELPED SHAPE MODERN MUSIC**
*by Neville Marten Centerstream Publications*

*Star Guitars* looks at the relationships between the guitars & their players that have made music what it is today. Features 102 color pages and interesting accounts of great musicians and the guitar companies that forged the way into the future: Fender, Gibson, Gretsch, Martin, as well as international manufacturers like John Birch, Burns, Hofner, Warwick, and Zemaitis. Written by *Guitarist* magazine editor Neville Marten, with a foreword by Gary Moore. Full-color throughout.

- **00000168** (106 pages, 8” x 11”) .........$24.95
  ISBN# 0-37470-090
- **00330780** (162 pages, 9” x 12”) ........$39.95
  ISBN# 1-890490-46-6

**THE ULTIMATE GUITAR BOOK**
*by Tony Bacon Random House*

The Ultimate Guitar Book is a comprehensive, lavishly illustrated guide to guitars, from early acoustics to the latest electrics. No book has ever brought together so many guitars in such keen detail and rich portrayal, featuring specially commissioned photographs of over 450 famous, rare and vintage guitars. It is packed with construction and design information which brings each instrument to life. In addition, it contains profiles of great guitar designers and their pioneering innovative workshops.

- **00330373** (192 full-color pages, 9” x 11”) .................$27.50
  ISBN# 0-37470-090
- **00330183** (107 pages, 6-1/2” x 6-1/2”) .............$12.95
  ISBN# 0-87930-377-8
- **00330184** Prepack – 6 books with free display.........$77.70
  ISBN# 0-7935-5619-8

**HOW TO BUY A VINTAGE GUITAR**
*A Primer for Collectors, Investors, Players and Enthusiasts* *taught by George Grubn Homespun Video*

Please see the Hal Leonard Video Catalog for a complete description.

- **00641153** VHS Video ..........................$29.95

**VINTAGE GUITARS**
*THE INSTRUMENTS, THE PLAYERS, AND THE MUSIC*
*String Letter Publishing*

This comprehensive guide explains how to buy and maintain the guitar that matches your needs. From its beginning in European classical music, through American innovations like blues, jazz, country, and all the way to pop and rock, folk, the acoustic guitar’s versatility is remarkable. This book covers all types of models with an emphasis placed on steel-string flattops, archtops and classical guitars. Topics covered include: How to tell the difference between a good sounding and bad sounding instrument; How much of the sound is determined by the wood; How to amplify and maintain its natural sound; How much money to spend in order to get an instrument that matches your level of playing; A color section illustrates historically significant instruments.

- **00331185** (396 pages, 5-3/4” x 8-1/2”) ..........$18.95
  ISBN# 0-634-07920-4

**BEGINNING GUITARIST’S HANDBOOK**
*by Jeffrey Pepper Rodgers String Letter Publishing*

Filled with the information beginners of all ages need to know, the *Beginning Guitarist’s Handbook* takes you step-by-step through the process of shopping for a guitar, setting your goals, learning to play, and sharing your music with others. Drawing on his decade as the editor of *Acoustic Guitar* magazine, as well as extensive interviews with teachers and experts, Jeffrey Pepper Rodgers provides a wealth of advice for a strong start on the guitar and years of fun, adventure and inspiration.

- **00330758** (128 pages, 6” x 9”) .............$14.95
  ISBN# 1-890490-45-8

---

**EQUIPMENT & PERFORMANCE**

**ACOUSTIC GUITAR**
*AN HISTORICAL LOOK AT THE COMPOSITION, CONSTRUCTION, AND EVOLUTION OF ONE OF WORLD’S MOST BELOVED INSTRUMENTS* *by Teja Gerken, Michael Simmons, Fran Ford, Richard Johnston Hal Leonard*

This comprehensive guide explains how to buy and maintain the guitar that matches your needs. From its beginning in European classical music, through American innovations like blues, jazz, country, and all the way to pop and rock, folk, the acoustic guitar’s versatility is remarkable. This book covers all types of models with an emphasis placed on steel-string flattops, archtops and classical guitars. Topics covered include: How to tell the difference between a good sounding and bad sounding instrument; How much of the sound is determined by the wood; How to amplify and maintain its natural sound; How much money to spend in order to get an instrument that matches your level of playing; A color section illustrates historically significant instruments.

- **00331185** (396 pages, 5-3/4” x 8-1/2”) ..........$18.95
  ISBN# 0-634-07920-4

---

See books on Guitar Players in the Biographies section, starting on page 28.
**Classical Guitar Answer Book**

*by Sharon Isbin*

In this update of the Acoustic Guitar Answer Book, Sharon Isbin, the classical guitar virtuoso who heads the Juilliard School’s Guitar Department, answers 50 essential questions about performing, practicing, choosing and caring for your guitar. The questions were asked by Acoustic Guitar magazine readers and answered by Isbin in four years of Master Class columns in the magazine. This book collects all this vital information together in an easy reference format—an absolute must for every classical guitar player. Includes appendices of resources for classical guitarists and students.

——00350443 (88 pages, 9” x 12”) ………$14.95
ISBN# 1-890490-08-3

---

**The Essential Studio Guitarist**

*by Chris Standring Hal Leonard*

Here’s all the information you need to get started in the exciting world of studio work. Learn about the workings of a studio, the skills required of a session player, finding work, and preparing for the studio. You will also find advice from such session greats as: Steve Lukather, Tommy Tedesco, Phil Upchurch, Jay Graydon, and many others. There is also a special section with sample studio charts for your use, and an in-depth interview with Dennis Budimir, one of L.A.’s top session players.

——00696517 (104 pages, 9” x 12”) ………$19.95
ISBN 0-7935-2727-9

---

**Gear Secrets of the Guitar Legends**

*How to Sound Like Your Favorite Players*

*by Pete Prown & Lisa Sharben*

*Foreword by Steve Vai*

*Backbeat Books*

Explore the sounds of more than 30 guitar legends, from ‘50s rock’n’rollers to today’s nü-metal practitioners. You’ll discover the secrets of their classic tones, learn how they played their most famous rhythms & leads, and find out what gear they used to forge their unique styles. The CD walks you tone-by-tone through licks that characterize the signature sounds of: Clapton, Santana, Dave Matthews, Metallica, Van Halen, Korn, Bill Gibbons, Hendrix, Dimebag Darrell and others. Also includes essential discographies for each artist.

——00331073 Book/CD Pack
(120 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”) ………$19.95
ISBN# 0-87930-751-X

---

**Getting Great Guitar Sounds – 2nd Edition**

*by Michael Ross*

*Hal Leonard*

The first edition of Getting Great Guitar Sounds has helped thousands of guitarists get a basic handle on shaping their sound. This second edition has been expanded to cover modern multi-effectors, amp simulators, and advanced effect rigs in the same easy-to-understand language. To make getting started even simpler, Ross now lists his favorite effects and tells why they will provide most of the sounds guitarists will need.

——00330375 (80 pages, 9” x 12”) ………$14.95
ISBN# 0-7935-0140-6

---

**The Guitarist’s Survival Kit**

*Everything You Need to Know to Be a Working Musician*

*by Dale Turner Hal Leonard*

From repertoire to accompaniment patterns to licks, this book is fully stocked to give you the confidence knowing you can “get by” and survive, regardless of the situation. The book covers: songs and set lists; gear; rhythm riffs in blues to funk to rock to metal; lead licks in blues, country, jazz & rock styles; transposition and more. The CD features 90 demonstration tracks, and the book includes standard notation and tab.

——00695380 Book/CD Pack
(48 pages, 9” x 12”) ………$14.95
ISBN# 0-634-00604-5

---

**Inside Blues Guitar**

*by Steve James*

*String Letter Publishing*

Boost your blues I.Q. with this lively, comprehensive introduction to one of America’s most vital musical legacies—from the origins of the blues in the rural South and early masters like Charley Patton and Blind Lemon Jefferson, to the guitars and techniques used by acoustic blues players, then and now. Leading roots-music performer and recording artist Steve James answers 50 key questions for contemporary blues guitarists and fans alike and provides invaluable reference information on essential recordings, books, websites, workshops and more. With Inside Blues Guitar, you’ll find the right gear, repertoire and resources to play the blues and truly appreciate America’s most accessible and enduring musical tradition.

——00330757 (128 pages, 6” x 9”) ………$14.95
ISBN# 1-890490-36-9

---

**Introduction to Guitar Tone & Effects**

*A Manual for Getting the Sounds from Electric Guitars, Amplifiers, Effects Pedals & Processors*

*by David M. Brenzer Hal Leonard*

An essential manual for getting the best sounds from electric guitars, amplifiers, effect pedals and digital processors! This book/CD pack features easy-to-follow instructions, with more than 75 photos, to teach the basics of guitar tones and effects. The accompanying CD provides audio examples. Readers will learn: anatomy of the electric guitar; controlling the electric guitar; getting a good clean tone; overdrive, distortion and fuzz; using equalizers; compressors and limiters; noise reduction; modulation effects; reverb and delay; special effects; multi-effect processors; getting a good tone through your PC; famous effected guitarists; and much more!

——00695766 Book/CD Pack
(64 pages, 9” x 12”) ………$12.95
ISBN# 0-634-00604-5

---

**Jazz**

**Chromatics: The Guitars**

*by Cheney Lane Music*

This book with companion CD showcases interviews, reviews and features—ranging from the most popular to the most obscure guitarists—selected from the pages of nearly 20 years of JAZZIZ magazine. Leading jazz writers give you an inside look at contemporary and legendary performers, including George Benson, Les Paul, Herb Ellis, Larry Coryell, Sonny Sharrock, Al Di Meola, Bill Frisell, Pat Martino, John Scofield, Jim Hall, Pat Metheny, Wes Montgomery, Lee Ritenour, Kenny Burrell, Joe Pass and a host of others. Discover the history of the jazz guitar and enjoy JAZZIZ’s top picks from its second talent search on the companion CD—Brian Hughes, Michael Gulezian, Rick Zunigar, Randy Bernsen, James Vincent, Dave Lowrey, George Simon, John Paul, Dave Onderdonk, Dave Occipinti, Bill Mize and Christopher Cortez.

——02500354 Book/CD Pack
(142 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”) ………$19.95
ISBN# 1-57560-440-X
GUITAR & BASS

LAP STEEL GUITAR
by Andy Volk
Centerstream Publications
Centerstream proudly presents the first-ever comprehensive book about lap-steel and console steel guitars. Includes: interviews and profiles of more than 35 of the greatest electric and acoustic steel guitarists of the past and present, representing most forms of music played in the world today; previously unpublished photos and commentary on vintage steel guitars and new instruments from the best modern builders; resources for guitars, amplifiers, accessories, instructional materials, steel guitar tunings; and much more.

GUITAR ONE PRESENTS OPEN EARS
Cherry Lane Music
Legends of Lead Guitar is a fascinating compilation of Guitar One magazine interviews with today’s greatest lead guitarists — and your backstage pass to the art of the rock’n’roll axe! Artists featured include: AC/DC • Aerosmith • Jeff Beck • Black Crowes • Bush • Coal Chamber • Collective Soul • Creed • Deftones • Ani DiFranco • Kevin Eubanks • Foo Fighters • Goo Goo Dolls • Buddy Guy • Warren Haynes • Eric Johnson • Kid Rock • B.B. King • Kiss • Korn • Lenny Kravitz • Jonny Lang • Alex Lifeson • Limp Bizkit • Live • Metallica • Dave Navarro • Jimmy Page • Pantera • Les Paul • Rage Against the Machine • Red Hot Chili Peppers • Carlos Santana • Kenny Wayne Shepherd • Soundgarden • Stone Temple Pilots • Andy Summers • Third Eye Blind • 311 • Steve Vai • Eddie Van Halen • and more!

1000 GREAT GUITARISTS
by Gregory Hugh
Backbeat Books
This book is the most wide-ranging critical guide to the world’s finest guitar players. It offers clear insights into the styles and careers not only of top international stars, but also of lesser-known recording session players and stage sidemen. It spans all styles of guitar playing, including rock, jazz, country, classical, blues, folk, and more. A biography and evaluation of every guitarist is combined with listings of players’ key instruments and suggestions of their best recordings. Includes 30 color pages. The CD includes tracks from each of the twelve guitarists featured on the color spreads, providing an unforgettable example of each player’s unique style and technique.

GUITAR ONE PRESENTS STUDIO CITY
PROFESSIONAL SESSION RECORDING FOR GUITARISTS
by Carl Verheyen
Cherry Lane Music
Professional guitarist Carl Verheyen chronicles his career as one of L.A.’s top call session players in this complete collection of his Studio City columns from Guitar magazine. He draws on his vast experience to advise guitarists how to: exercise studio etiquette and act professionally • acquire, assemble and set up gear for sessions • use the tricks of the trade to become a studio hero • get repeat call-backs • and much more.

TIPBOOK – ELECTRIC GUITAR & BASS GUITAR
THE BEST GUIDE TO YOUR INSTRUMENT
by Hugo Pinksterboer
The Tipbook Company
Please see the Tipbook Company feature for a complete description.

AMERICAN BASSES
An Illustrated History & Player’s Guide
by Jim Roberts
Backbeat Books
The first comprehensive book on American-made electric and acoustic bass guitars, American Basses offers a wealth of well-researched information about all of the important builders, from one-man shops to the biggest manufacturers. Hundreds of full-color photos illustrate the wide range of instruments available, and special insider essays take you step-by-step through the bassmaking process, from concept and design to final setup. Includes how-to tips from top builders and designers on topics such as: neck and bridge setup; active vs. passive pickups; bolt-on vs. neck-through design; tonewood characteristics; defeating hum and buzz; string angle and tone; and more.

THE BASS BOOK
by Tony Bacon & Barry Moorhouse
Backbeat Books
The Bass Book offers a complete illustrated history of bass guitars from Fender’s first in the 1950s through the models of the next 40 years that formed the foundation for modern music. The bass guitar is undoubtedly one of the most significant instruments of this century, yet this book is the first to study its history. Features original interviews with bass makers past and present, numerous of unusual, specially-commissioned color photos, and a reference section that provides a wealth of information on every major manufacturer.
BASS HEROES

Ed. Tom Muldern
GPI Publications
From the publisher of Electric Bass Guitar comes Bass Heroes, interviews with 30 of the world’s greatest bass players. It’s a collection of interviews spanning the past 25 years, adapted from Guitar Player magazine. The interviews here feature some of the best players who ever lived, regardless of stylistic leanings. Divided into rock, jazz, studio and pop, and blues and funk, all the greats are included...from Monk and Montgomery to Paul McCartney to James Jamerson and John Patitucci. These select musicians come alive in their own words as they discuss topics ranging from early musical influences to unique playing and recording techniques and their favorite basses and amps.

_00330050 (202 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”)...$19.95
ISBN 0-87930-274-7

THE BASS PLAYER BOOK

Equipment, Technique, Styles and Artists
Edited by Karl Coryat
Backbeat Books
This is the right-hand man for players who live and breathe bass, or for beginners who want an all-in-one guide to the instrument that “shakes the low end” of rock, pop, jazz and more. This handbook details the ins and outs of buying basses and equipment; provides set-up and electronics tips; and explores unique characteristics of landmark bass models. Chapters on technique cover bass basics, theory, fretless playing, acoustic bass, the essentials of various music styles, recording, gigging, and more. Seminal interviews with great bassists include Jeff Berlin, Stanley Clarke, John Patitucci, Bill Wyman, and many others.

_00330487 (224 pages, 8-3/8” x 10-7/8”).................$22.95
ISBN 0-87930-573-8

BASS SECRETS

Where Today’s Bass Stylists Get to the Bottom Line
compiled by John Stix
Cherry Lane Music
Bass Secrets brings together 48 columns highlighting specific topics — ranging from the technical to the philosophical — from masters such as Stu Hamm, Randy Coven, Tony Franklin and Billy Sheehan. They cover topics including tapping, walking bass lines, soloing, hand positions, harmonics and more. Clearly illustrated with musical examples.

_02500100 (80 pages, 9” x 12”) ...............$12.95
ISBN 1-57560-219-9

BRAVE NEW BASS

Interviews & Lessons with the Innovators, Trendsetters & Visionaries
edited by Chris Jisi
Backbeat Books
Braze New Bass offers an in-depth look at 30 visionary players in styles ranging from pop and rock to world music and experimental jazz. Each chapter includes revealing interviews by Chris Jisi and other top bass writers, as well as private lessons in standard notation and tablature, and up-to-date gear lists and discographies. Packed with insights and opinions from bassdom’s standout stars and behind-the-scenes heroes, Braze New Bass deepens your knowledge of your instrument and its history. Covers bass players such as Marcus Miller, Flea, Will Lee, Tony Levin, Jeff Berlin, Les Claypool, Christian McBride, Doug Wimbish, Darryl Jones, Meld Sheeh Shell Ndegéocello, Jonathan Maron, and many more!

_00331117 (278 pages, 8-1/4” x 10-7/8”)..............$24.95
ISBN 0-87930-763-3

ELECTRIC BASS GUITAR

Hal Leonard
Included in this comprehensive volume are the most up-to-date instructional columns, private lessons, and hard-to-find features from GPI Special Edition: Bass Player magazine. Also featured are important tips and lessons from the foremost artists in the field — Jeff Berlin, Carol Kaye, Nathan East, Stanley Clarke, Billy Sheehan, Jimmie Haslip, Bunny Brunel, and others — who take the reader all the way from choosing an instrument to reading, music theory, practicing, improving technique, and soloing. Plus a new section on bass repair, maintenance, and modification.

_00183235 (128 pages, 9” x 12”) ...........$14.95

STANDING IN THE SHADOWS OF MOTOWN – THE LIFE AND MUSIC OF LEGENDARY BASSIST JAMES JAMERSON

by Dr. Licks
Dr. Licks Publication
Please see the Biographies section for a complete description.

_00698960 Book/CD Pack (208 pages, 9” x 12”)........$35.00
ISBN 0-88188-882-6

JACO – THE EXTRAORDINARY AND TRAGIC LIFE OF JACO PASTORIUS

by Bill Milhouski
Backbeat Books
Please see the Biographies section for a complete description.

_00330256 (264 pages, 6-1/4” x 9-1/4”) .............$14.95

STUDIO BASS MASTERS

Session Tips & Techniques from Top Bass Players
by Keith Rosier
Backbeat Books
Today’s greatest studio bassists including Lee Sklar, Nathan East and Dave Pomeroy openly discuss their recording experiences, techniques and more — and offer actual basslines. Leading producers and engineers reveal what’s expected in the studio, while hands-on lessons cover number-system charts, setting up the bass, which gear to use and how, and more.

_00330456 Book/CD Pack (116 pages, 8-3/8” x 10-7/8”)........$19.95
ISBN 0-87930-558-4

THE WORKING BASSIST’S TOOL KIT

The Art and Craft of Successful Bass Playing
by Ed Friedland
Backbeat Books
This book teaches bassists of any style the musical skills essential in the working world, survival tips for tackling any gig, and techniques for achieving a competitive edge. It helps new working bassists hit the ground running, and pro players grow stronger. Topics include time and reading, music theory, practicing, improving technique, and soloing. Plus a new section on bass repair, maintenance, and modification.

_00330596 Book/CD Pack (96 pages, 8-3/8” x 10-7/8”)........$19.95
ISBN 0-87930-615-7
helps every guitarist

MAINTENANCE / CONSTRUCTION

ACOUSTIC GUITAR

OWNER'S MANUAL

String Letter

Publishing

Here at last is a complete
guide to care and
maintenance for everyone
who owns an acoustic
guitar, with chapters by
today's leading guitar
makers, designers, and
repairers. Written in plain language that every player can understand, the Owner's Manual helps every guitarist maintain the playability and market value of his or her instruments. Flat-top or archtop classical or steel-string, the Acoustic Guitar Owner's Manual covers it all: descriptions of how the parts work together, hands-on advice about changing strings and adjusting the setup, and easy-to-understand explanations of the most common types of repair work. Complete with descriptive photos, diagrams and illustrations, from the publishers of Acoustic Guitar magazine.

BUILD YOUR OWN ACOUSTIC GUITAR

COMPLETE INSTRUCTIONS AND FULL-SIZE PLANS

by Jonathan Kinkead

Hal Leonard

Every guitarist dreams of owning a handmade instrument, but for most, the cost is likely to be prohibitive. The alternative — building your own fine guitar — is not as difficult as you might imagine, given some skill, patience, and the expert guidance of a master luthier. Every step of construction is fully covered, from choice, selection, and preparation of woods, to consideration of size, bracing, and tonal qualities. Each step of the building sequence is clearly photographed in color, with variations to the standard design shown to enable you to personalize your instrument as you make it.

COMPLETE GUIDE TO GUITAR AND AMP MAINTENANCE

A PRACTICAL MANUAL FOR EVERY GUITAR PLAYER

by Ritchie Fliegler

Hal Leonard

From the author of Ams! comes an essential survival guide for every guitar player and amp owner. Packed with concise, clearly-written tips on troubleshooting and repair, this guide teaches the secrets of maintenance and fixing it yourself, with straightforward, step-by-step instructions using simple, affordable, readily available tools. The book focuses on the most commonly performed procedures, and contains over 150 photos and insider information from technicians, engineers, and roadies.

CONSTRUCTING A 5-STRING BANJO – A COMPLETE TECHNICAL GUIDE

by Roger H. Siminoff

Hal Leonard

Just as in his other book, Constructing a Bluegrass Mandolin, Roger's simple and concise step-by-step instructions show you the how and the why of it all, leading you on a path that blends discovery with pure joy. Over 200 photos and illustrations provide the kind of valuable reference no other book in the field can offer. Roger has used his technical knowledge on design, sound, and all of the important stages of construction that go into the building of a musical instrument, and has incorporated these ideas into one text.

CONSTRUCTING A BLUEGRASS MANDOLIN

by Roger H. Siminoff

Hal Leonard

This beautifully-detailed manual gives clear, step-by-step directions from raw materials to a magnificently finished mandolin through the use of simply-stated texts, photos and templates. Written by one of America's foremost authorities on acoustic instruments. Spiral bound, including 19 full-sized blueprints covering each phase of construction. Also features a glossary of terms.

CONSTRUCTING A SOLID-BODY GUITAR – A COMPLETE TECHNICAL GUIDE

by Roger H. Siminoff

Hal Leonard

This 64-page manual uses over 150 photos, several illustrations and four full-size blueprints to assist the reader in choosing the proper materials and tools, as well as using the correct skills and techniques to produce a beautiful handmade instrument that doesn't look handmade at all! Plastic comb bound.

DO-IT-YOURSELF PROJECTS FOR GUITARISTS

by Craig Anderton

Backbeat Books

This unique book features step-by-step projects for guitarists who want to maximize and personalize electric sound quality, and minimize electronic problems. It includes how-to instructions for 35 different projects, and guidelines for reading schematics, plus construction tips. Projects include installing a de-hisser to create vintage effects, a great-sounding tube preamp, a cord tester that catches intermittent problems, adaptors to interface with studio gear, and more. These and other hands-on projects give electric guitarists the necessary edge in today's competitive music scene — a distinct, personalized sound, plus the satisfaction of knowing they achieved it themselves.

ELECTRIC GUITAR CONSTRUCTION

A GUIDE FOR THE FIRST-TIME BUILDER

by Tom Hirst

Centerstream

Publications

With this definitive book on the subject as your guide, you can create your own axe masterpiece, with the precise finish, the exact pickups, and the custom hardware you’ve always wanted. Plus, you’ll have the indescribable satisfaction of knowing you created something cool out of nothing. Organized logically from start to finish, this helpful guide will assist you every step of the way; from the design and planning stage to the final setup, each step in the process is written about in abundant detail, with hundreds of photographs, and special full-color sections on wood selection and finishing.

A GUITAR MAKER’S MANUAL

by Jim Williams

Hal Leonard

This manual is a straightforward, profusely illustrated guide to constructing nylon-string classical and steel-string guitars. Includes a useful section on creating the jigs necessary to make the job easier and more accurate, along with full-size template diagrams to assist in cutting out and marking the body shape and soundboard bracing patterns. A Guitar Maker’s Manual lists all of the materials needed, where to get them and what problems to look out for during the construction.

MAINTENANCE / CONSTRUCTION

ACOUSTIC GUITAR

OWNER’S MANUAL

String Letter

Publishing

Here at last is a complete
guide to care and
maintenance for everyone
who owns an acoustic
guitar, with chapters by
today's leading guitar
makers, designers, and
repairers. Written in plain language that every player can understand, the Owner's Manual helps every guitarist maintain the playability and market value of his or her instruments. Flat-top or archtop classical or steel-string, the Acoustic Guitar Owner's Manual covers it all: descriptions of how the parts work together, hands-on advice about changing strings and adjusting the setup, and easy-to-understand explanations of the most common types of repair work. Complete with descriptive photos, diagrams and illustrations, from the publishers of Acoustic Guitar magazine.

BUILD YOUR OWN ACOUSTIC GUITAR

COMPLETE INSTRUCTIONS AND FULL-SIZE PLANS

by Jonathan Kinkead

Hal Leonard

Every guitarist dreams of owning a handmade instrument, but for most, the cost is likely to be prohibitive. The alternative — building your own fine guitar — is not as difficult as you might imagine, given some skill, patience, and the expert guidance of a master luthier. Every step of construction is fully covered, from choice, selection, and preparation of woods, to consideration of size, bracing, and tonal qualities. Each step of the building sequence is clearly photographed in color, with variations to the standard design shown to enable you to personalize your instrument as you make it.

COMPLETE GUIDE TO GUITAR AND AMP MAINTENANCE

A PRACTICAL MANUAL FOR EVERY GUITAR PLAYER

by Ritchie Fliegler

Hal Leonard

From the author of Ams! comes an essential survival guide for every guitar player and amp owner. Packed with concise, clearly-written tips on troubleshooting and repair, this guide teaches the secrets of maintenance and fixing it yourself, with straightforward, step-by-step instructions using simple, affordable, readily available tools. The book focuses on the most commonly performed procedures, and contains over 150 photos and insider information from technicians, engineers, and roadies.

CONSTRUCTING A 5-STRING BANJO – A COMPLETE TECHNICAL GUIDE

by Roger H. Siminoff

Hal Leonard

Just as in his other book, Constructing a Bluegrass Mandolin, Roger's simple and concise step-by-step instructions show you the how and the why of it all, leading you on a path that blends discovery with pure joy. Over 200 photos and illustrations provide the kind of valuable reference no other book in the field can offer. Roger has used his technical knowledge on design, sound, and all of the important stages of construction that go into the building of a musical instrument, and has incorporated these ideas into one text.

CONSTRUCTING A BLUEGRASS MANDOLIN

by Roger H. Siminoff

Hal Leonard

This beautifully-detailed manual gives clear, step-by-step directions from raw materials to a magnificently finished mandolin through the use of simply-stated texts, photos and templates. Written by one of America's foremost authorities on acoustic instruments. Spiral bound, including 19 full-sized blueprints covering each phase of construction. Also features a glossary of terms.

CONSTRUCTING A SOLID-BODY GUITAR – A COMPLETE TECHNICAL GUIDE

by Roger H. Siminoff

Hal Leonard

This 64-page manual uses over 150 photos, several illustrations and four full-size blueprints to assist the reader in choosing the proper materials and tools, as well as using the correct skills and techniques to produce a beautiful handmade instrument that doesn't look handmade at all! Plastic comb bound.

DO-IT-YOURSELF PROJECTS FOR GUITARISTS

by Craig Anderton

Backbeat Books

This unique book features step-by-step projects for guitarists who want to maximize and personalize electric sound quality, and minimize electronic problems. It includes how-to instructions for 35 different projects, and guidelines for reading schematics, plus construction tips. Projects include installing a de-hisser to create vintage effects, a great-sounding tube preamp, a cord tester that catches intermittent problems, adaptors to interface with studio gear, and more. These and other hands-on projects give electric guitarists the necessary edge in today's competitive music scene — a distinct, personalized sound, plus the satisfaction of knowing they achieved it themselves.

ELECTRIC GUITAR CONSTRUCTION

A GUIDE FOR THE FIRST-TIME BUILDER

by Tom Hirst

Centerstream

Publications

With this definitive book on the subject as your guide, you can create your own axe masterpiece, with the precise finish, the exact pickups, and the custom hardware you’ve always wanted. Plus, you’ll have the indescribable satisfaction of knowing you created something cool out of nothing. Organized logically from start to finish, this helpful guide will assist you every step of the way; from the design and planning stage to the final setup, each step in the process is written about in abundant detail, with hundreds of photographs, and special full-color sections on wood selection and finishing.

A GUITAR MAKER’S MANUAL

by Jim Williams

Hal Leonard

This manual is a straightforward, profusely illustrated guide to constructing nylon-string classical and steel-string guitars. Includes a useful section on creating the jigs necessary to make the job easier and more accurate, along with full-size template diagrams to assist in cutting out and marking the body shape and soundboard bracing patterns. A Guitar Maker’s Manual lists all of the materials needed, where to get them and what problems to look out for during the construction.
### GUITAR & BASS

#### GUITAR PLAYER REPAIR GUIDE – SECOND EDITION

**by Dan Erlewine**

*Backbeat Books*

Whether you simply want to maintain your guitar or hot-rod it into a radical new incarnation, this book is the ideal guide. By the columnist of *Guitar Player*’s popular “Repairs & Modifications” column, this comprehensive book is a must for any guitarist who needs information on beginning repairs through advanced enhancements.

- 00030633 (309 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”) $22.95
- ISBN# 0-87930-291-7

#### GUITAR ONE PRESENTS GUITAR QUESTIONS

**The Notice Guide to Guitar Repairs by Barry Lipman**

*Cherry Lane Music*

This book is comprised of reprints of the Guitar Questions columns that ran in *Guitar for the Practicing Musician* for over a decade. Written by luthier Barry Lipman, they offer clear, precise and simple explanations on how to make minor repairs and adjustments to your instrument. The column was aimed at players who were neither guitar builders nor repairmen.

- 02500377 (144 pages, 6-3/4” x 10-1/2”) $10.95
- ISBN# 0-87930-291-7

#### HOW TO MAKE YOUR ELECTRIC GUITAR PLAY GREAT

**by Dan Erlewine**

*Backbeat Books*

From shopping for a first electric guitar to setting customized action, this do-it-yourself player’s primer for owning and maintaining an electric guitar explains the ins and outs of: choosing the right guitar; cleaning, tools and basic maintenance; personalizing and improving on a “factory setup”; trouble-shooting; basic guitar electronics; setups of the pros; and much more. Written by Dan Erlewine, author of the bestselling book *Guitar Player Repair Guide* and the popular “Repairs” column in *Guitar Player* magazine.

- 00330535 (160 pages, 8-3/8” x 10-7/8”) $19.95
- ISBN# 0-87930-601-7

#### THE LUTHIER’S HANDBOOK

**by Roger H. Siminoff**

*Hal Leonard*

For the instrument builder, *The Luthier’s Handbook* explores the secrets and science behind making good-sounding acoustic string instruments. Renowned author Roger H. Siminoff applies his 40 years of luthiery experience and talks about the philosophy and technology involved in the craft. As the ideal complement to other books on building instruments, this text describes the structural and acoustical attributes of air chambers; what to listen for when tap-tuning; selecting a good piece of wood; placement of the braces and tone bars and how to tune them; how to select the right strings; what to consider in bridge design concepts; and more. Includes a free String Gauge Calculator for determining the right set of strings.

- 00330538 (96 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”) $22.95
- ISBN# 0-634-04668-4

#### MAKING AN ARCHTOP GUITAR

**by Robert Benedetto**

*Centerstream Publications*

The definitive work on the design and construction of an acoustic archtop guitar by one of the most talented luthiers of the twentieth century. Benedetto walks the reader through all aspects of construction up to marketing the finished work. Includes a list of suppliers for acquiring all the tools and materials listed; a list of serial numbers for Benedetto guitars; full-color plates featuring the author’s models; photos from the author’s personal scrapbook of players who endorse his guitars; and fold-out templates for construction.

- 00030174 (260 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”) $39.95
- ISBN# 1-57424-000-5

#### THE PLAYER’S GUIDE TO GUITAR MAINTENANCE

**by Dave Burruck**

*Backbeat Books*

This is a new kind of manual that helps electric guitarists adjust easily from the music shop to the workshop without demanding great technical skills. This accessible guide describes key procedures for applying the right adjustment at the right time – making any electric guitar play and sound better. 200 color photos, including six fold-out spreads.

- 00330433 Hardcover (84 pages, 8-3/4” x 11-1/2”) $24.95
- ISBN# 0-87930-540-5

#### TIPBOOK – ACOUSTIC GUITAR

**by Hugo Pinksterboer**

*The Tipbook Company*

Please see the Tipbook Series feature for a complete description.

- 00330890 (144 pages, 4-1/8” x 8-1/4”) $9.95

#### TIPBOOK – ELECTRIC GUITAR & BASS GUITAR

**by Hugo Pinksterboer**

*The Tipbook Company*

Please see the Tipbook Series feature for a complete description.

- 00330978 (142 pages, 4-1/8” x 8-1/4”) $9.95
- ISBN# 90-76192-35-9

#### THE ULTIMATE BLUEGRASS MANDOLIN CONSTRUCTION MANUAL

**by Roger H. Siminoff**

*Hal Leonard*

The Ultimate Bluegrass Mandolin Construction Manual is the most complete step-by-step treatise on building an acoustical string instrument ever written. Siminoff, a renowned author and luthier, applies over four decades of experience to guide the reader through detailed chapters on wood selection, cutting, carving, shaping, assembly, inlays, fretting, binding and assembly of a mandolin. A special highlight is an in-depth chapter on the art of tap tuning. This manual boasts hundreds of detailed photos, a full-color section on the staining and finishing processes, numerous detailed illustrations, and a bonus set of 20 full-size blueprints.

- 00331088 (160 pages, 9” x 12”) $34.95
- ISBN# 0-634-06285-9

---

**Tipbook Series**

- **ACOUSTIC GUITAR**
  - 00330890 (144 pages, 4-1/8” x 8-1/4”) $9.95
- **ELECTRIC GUITAR**
  - 00330978 (142 pages, 4-1/8” x 8-1/4”) $9.95
  - ISBN# 90-76192-35-9
# AMPS & PEDALS

## ADVANCED TUBE GUITAR AMPLIFIER SERVICING & OVERHAUL
- *VHS* Video Catalog for a complete description.

- **00320321** VHS Video $32.95
  ISBN 0-634-04710-8

## AMPEG: THE STORY BEHIND THE SOUND
- By Gregg Hopkins and Bill Moore
- **Hal Leonard**

  *Ampeg: The Story Behind the Sound* tells the tale of this extraordinary company on its 50th anniversary, weaving together the American success story of the company founder, the role of key inventors and inventions, and the development of innovative music equipment products — all against the backgrounds of American pop music and corporate competition in the music industry. Many Ampeg endorsee profiles are included, profiling Johnny Smith, James Jamerson, Donald “Duck” Dunn, Gary Karr, Victor Wooten, Bill Wyman, Jason Newsted, Michael Anthony, and more. The result provides something of interest to musicians, collectors, and those who lived part of the history. Includes more than 200 photos and a 32-page color section.

- **00330289** (288 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”) $32.95
  ISBN 0-7935-7951-1

## AMPS! THE OTHER HALF OF ROCK 'N' ROLL
- *VHS* Video catalog
- By Ritchie Fliegler
- **Hal Leonard**

  *Amps! The Other Half of Rock 'n' Roll* covers the 1950s and 60s, to current designs. A full-color journey through the entire history of amplifier, while offering valuable info on “tone-tweaking” every kind to suit different styles. Learn how to adjust your amp for a whole range of different tones and how to use its functions to maximum effect. The text also explains how to choose the right products within your price-range and requirements, and how to maintain amplifier equipment for safe and reliable use.

- **00695333** (80 pages, 9” x 12”) $9.95
  ISBN 0-7935-0800-1

## THE BONEHEAD'S GUIDE TO AMPS
- By Dominic Hilton
- **Hal Leonard**

  Viewing the amp as an instrument in its own right, this book defines both the fundamental and subtle differences between many types of amplifier, while offering valuable info on “tone-tweaking” every kind to suit different styles. Learn how to adjust your amp for a whole range of different tones and how to use its functions to maximum effect. The text also explains how to choose the right products within your price-range and requirements, and how to maintain amplifier equipment for safe and reliable use.

- **00695333** (80 pages, 9” x 12”) $9.95
  ISBN 0-7935-0800-1

## THE BOSS BOOK
- The Ultimate Guide to the World's Most Popular Compact Effects for Guitar
- By Hal Leonard

  Why have guitarists bought over seven million BOSS compact effects? Read this book and you'll understand! *The BOSS Book* includes: the story in complete detail of every BOSS compact effect ever made; super color photos, design history, trivia, tricks and secrets; candid interviews with the BOSS founder and design engineers; essays on musical trends and famous players; and much more. As a bonus, the accompanying CD features 72 guitar sounds with control settings and detailed equipment set-ups so you can take your guitar playing to another dimension.

- **00330093** Book/CD Pack (122 pages, 8-3/8” x 10-1/4”) $19.95

## A DESKTOP REFERENCE OF HIP VINTAGE GUITAR AMPS
- By Gerald Weber
- **Kendrick Books**

  This book provides the first overall view of amps, including: how amps work, profiles of the major manufacturers, “transistor dinosaurs” and their place in amp history, reissues vs. vintage amps, and troubleshooting. Terms are defined in the margin as they are introduced, and plenty of photos and diagrams illustrate the text.

- **00697278** (256 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”) $34.95
  ISBN 0-7935-3733-9

## FENDER AMPS – THE FIRST FIFTY YEARS
- By John Morrish
- **Backbeat Books**

  A full-color journey through the entire development of the famous Fender amplifier – from the “tweed” amps of the 1950s and 60s, to current designs. This book features 120 color photos of classic and modern Fender amps and a detailed reference section for collectors. Incorporating material drawn from interviews with key Fender personnel, this book tells the absorbing story of one of the most important product lines of one of history's most successful electric instrument companies.

- **00330148** Hardcover (96 pages, 4-3/4” x 9-1/4”) $17.95

## D.O.D. PRESENTS 100 SUPERSTAR GUITAR SOUNDS ON A STOMPBOX BUDGET – REVISED
- By Eric Manugum and Dean Stubbs
- **Cherry Lane Music**

  Straight from the pages of Guitar magazine. Learn how you can use affordable FX pedals to duplicate the high tech sounds of rock's greatest guitarists. Includes guitar setups and recorded samples of such artists as Beck, Clapton, Hammett, Hendrix, Johnson, Malmsteen, Rhoads, Satriani, Van Halen, and more!

- **02503100** Book/CD Pack (104 pages, 9” x 12") $19.95
right now, with over 40 years of design experience and musical experimentation to draw on. Your choice includes the original, pioneering “vintage” models, or souped-up “clones” from more contemporary designers. Dave Hunter spells out the pros and cons of both in this uniquely comprehensive guide. In a guitarist-friendly style, the book explores: what each type of effect does • how pedals work • the best order to connect pedals • and how to make the most of the pedals you have. Also includes exclusive interviews revealing eight top pedal makers’ radically diverse approaches to building effects.

Please see the Biographies section for a complete description.

______00331178 (224 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”)...$24.95
ISBN# 0-87930-803-6

THE GUITAR F/X COOKBOOK
by Chris Amelar
Hal Leonard
This book demonstrates and explains 45 incredible guitar techniques. Sounds include: pick scraping, police siren, jaw harp, delay swirls, seagull call, gargling, looping, monkey’s scream, cat’s meow, race car, pickup tapping, and many more.

______00695080 Book/CD Pack
(56 pages, 9” x 12”).............$14.95
ISBN# 0-7935-6509-X

A HISTORICAL OVERVIEW OF MARSHALL Valve GUITAR AMPLIFIERS 1962–1992
by Michael Doyle
Hal Leonard

Doyle combines detailed chronologies of the many model and serial numbers, straightforward explanations of their features and construction, and aesthetic evaluations of the results. The book is dotted with the names of rock luminaries and peppered with photos – well over 100 black-and-white ones, plus a 32-page color section and a 32-page full-color appendix that reproduces all of the Marshall catalogs of the sixties.

______00330058 (256 pages, 9” x 12”).......$32.95
ISBN# 0-7935-2590-8

JIM MARSHALL: THE FATHER OF LOUD
THE STORY OF THE MAN BEHIND THE WORLD’S MOST FAMOUS GUITAR AMPLIFIERS
by Rich Maloof
Preface by Jim Marshall
Backbeat Books

Please see the Biographies section for a complete description.

______00331151 (200 pages, 7” x 9”).......$29.95
ISBN# 0-87930-803-6

POD – PLAYERS GUIDE AND SONGBOOK
by Michael Ross
Hal Leonard

Dial in the guitar tones of superstar recordings and learn how to get the most from this must-have tone tool. You get professional user tips and complete note-for-note tab transcriptions of nine classic rock songs. The songs that feature legendary guitar tones include: Day Tripper • Killer Queen • Start Me Up • Message in a Bottle • Sunshine of Your Love • and more. Also, there are plenty of user tips to help you create your own sound. This book is authorized by POD manufacturer Line 6 and features easy-to-read diagrams so you can quickly get the sounds you want.

______00695576 (96 pages, 9” x 12”)...........$12.95
ISBN# 0-634-02129-X

STOMPBOX
A HISTORY OF GUITAR FUZZES, FLANGERS, PHASERS, ECHOES & WAHS
by Art Thompson
Backbeat Books

Stompboxes are fuzz boxes, wah-wah pedals, reverb and tremolo bars, and other add-on devices electric guitarists use to distort and sculpt their instrument’s sound. Packed with 200 photos, this entertaining book depicts the development of these odd little analog units, and describes how they’re making a comeback.

______00330380 (537 pages, 6” x 9”)...........$29.95
ISBN# 0-964-10601-9

TUBE AMP TALK FOR THE GUITARIST AND TECH
by Gerald Weber
Kendrick Books

For this follow-up to his popular A Desktop Reference of Hip Vintage Guitar Amps, Gerald Weber has compiled his articles and “Ask Gerald” columns that have appeared in Vintage Guitar magazine from 1995 to 1996. As a special bonus, Ken Fischer’s “Trainwreck Pages” from Vintage Guitar are also included. This book assumes that the reader has at least a working knowledge of tube guitar amplifiers.

______00330380 (537 pages, 6” x 9”)...........$29.95
ISBN# 0-964-10601-9

TIPBOOK – AMPS AND EFFECTS
by Hugo Pinksterboer
The Tipbook Company

This edition covers such topics as purchasing, selecting, and using amps and effects devices.

______00331188 (210 pages, 4” x 8-1/4”).....$11.95
ISBN# 90-76192-40-5

TUBE AMP BASICS
FOR THE GUITARIST
by Gerald Weber
Kendrick Videos

Please see the Hal Leonard Video Catalog for a complete description.

______00320145 VHS Video...........................$29.95
ISBN# 0-634-00307-0
discover drums outside their area of interest. Includes Mechanics, Wards Quickie Chart System, and more. Drumming Tips, Auditioning, Improving Your Learning to Groove, Effective Practicing, Session component of a band. Topics include: How to Get Gigs, their own solo playing to the part they play as a musician. Ward shares his series of essays from the craft. You’ll also discover why the best drummers use Ludwigs. –Ringo Starr, Joe Morello, Danny Gottlieb, and more – beyond the rudiments and beyond. William F. Ludwig III, Todd Trent, and Jim Catalano. Baxpehler, and Dick Schory, as well as todays leaders: "the Cadillac of the 1960s...whose innovations in hardware design have been copied by almost every drum manufacturer in existence." It includes a list of Rogers endorsees, a comprehensive guide for dating equipment, a color section showing old catalogs and drum colors, the parts listings from all Rogers catalogs, a list of current resources, and lots of photographs throughout. THE ROGERS BOOK

by Rob Cook

Rebeats Press

In this book, author Rob Cook gives the complete history of the Rogers Drum Company, whose drums, in the words of ‘Not-So-Modern Drummer editor’ John Aldridge, were ‘the Cadillac of the 60s’ (whose) innovations in hardware design have been copied by almost every drum manufacturer in existence.” It includes a list of Rogers endorsees, a comprehensive guide for dating equipment, a color section showing old catalogs and drum colors, the parts listings from all Rogers catalogs, a list of current resources, and lots of photographs throughout.

THE LUDWIG BOOK

A Business History and Dating Guide Book and CD-ROM

by Rob Cook

Rebeats Press

The Ludwig Book is the definitive business and historical guide to this legendary drum manufacturer. Includes dozens of interviews, a 64-page color section, a dating guide including every catalogued Ludwig snare drum and outfit, and a CD-ROM. Interview sections include the top executives from Ludwig’s heyday in the 1960s: Karl Dustman, Frank Baxpehler, and Dick Schory, as well as todays leaders: William F. Ludwig III, Todd Trent, and Jim Catalano. There are also special segments on Ludwig Electronics, Phase II, and detailed sections about the gear used by famous drummers such as John Bonham and Ringo Starr. ISBN# 0-634-06402-9

THE MAKING OF A DRUM COMPANY

The Autobiography of William F. Ludwig II

Rebeats Press

Please see the Biographies section for a complete description.

THE MUSICIAN’S GUIDE TO RECORDING DRUMS

by Dallan Beck

Private Lessons

Musicians Institute Press

This private lesson with MI instructor Dallan Beck will teach you how to get a professional sound when recording drums in the studio and on stage. Topics covered include: microphones, sound processors, drum components, room and accent mics, different drumming styles, drum grooves and more. The accompanying CD contains nearly 100 demonstration tracks. Also available by Dallan Beck: The Musician's Guide to Recording Vocals/00695626

THE SLINGERLAND BOOK – REVISED

by Rob Cook

Rebeats Publications

Slingerland is one of the greatest drum companies of all-time. Rob Cook has lovingly compiled the Slingerland story, with detailed chapters on the family, the Boston background, the company through the decades, Slingerland endorsees and personnel, the Gretsch/HSS era, Gibson’s acquisition, and much more. The book features a detailed dating guide, classic ads and catalog pages, and lots of stunning full-color and B&W photos throughout.
**STAR SETS**

*= Drum Kits of the Great Drummers*  
by Jon Cohan  
Hal Leonard  

*Star Sets* highlights the outstanding drum sets of rock, jazz, R&B, and country music. Spanning seven decades, it features over 40 great kits played by Buddy Rich, Gene Krupa, Ringo Starr, John Bonham, Keith Moon, Ginger Baker, Hal Blaine, Dennis Chambers, Neil Peart, Mickey Hart, and others. Features a 16-page color section and a diagram detailing the brands, sizes, colors, and vintage and custom aspects of the famous kits.

____00330113 (160 pages, 9” x 12”).......$22.95  
ISBN# 0-7935-3489-5

---

**TECHNO PRIMER**

*by Tony Verderosa*  
Hal Leonard  

*The Techno Primer* is a complete guide to the world of loop-based music styles. This book/CD pack includes: an enhanced CD with Techno music tracks in a variety of styles as well as video clips and a demo version of the ACID™ XPress program by Sonic Foundry® • a history of electronic music • a detailed guide to Techno styles • information on interactive music on the web, digital recording via the Internet, understanding MIDI, the art of sound design and more • interviews with leading techno artists, producers and DJs • and a comprehensive glossary of terms used in Techno culture.

____00330543 Book/CD Pack  
(96 pages, 9” x 12”).........$19.95  
ISBN 0-634-01788-8

---

**TRAPS – THE DRUM WONDER**

*The Life of Buddy Rich*  
by Mel Tormé  
Rebeats Press  

Please see the Biographies section for a complete description.

233 pages, 6-1/2” x 9-1/2”  
____00330337 Hardcover...........................$24.95  
ISBN# 1-8884-0803-0

---

**ZILDJIAN – A HISTORY OF THE LEGENDARY CYMBAL MAKERS**

*by Jon Cohan*  
Hal Leonard  

Filled with never-before-seen photos, memorabilia and recollections from legendary drummers, this book tells the exciting story of the world’s most popular cymbal company on the occasion of its 375th anniversary, from its beginnings in 17th-century Turkey to today. Buddy Rich, Gene Krupa, Max Roach, Ringo Starr, Charlie Watts, Dennis Chambers, Steve Gadd and Neil Peart are among the many great innovators who have crashed, splashed, choked, gonged and ridden Zildjian cymbals to make music history on some of the most ground breaking recordings of this century. See what these stars and the Zildjian family today have to say about these premium cymbals so rich in history.

(128 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”)  
____00330384 Softcover.............................$19.95  
ISBN# 0-7935-9154-6

---

**TIPBOOK – DRUMS**

*by Hugo Pinksterboer*  
The Tipbook Company  
Please see the Tipbook Series feature for a complete description.

____0033030892 (144 pages, 4-1/8” x 8-1/4”)..............$9.95  
ISBN# 90-76192-34-0
This year, Hal Leonard revives its immensely successful “What’s A…?” series. These all-new editions, completely updated and revised, present the technology behind modern music-making in a fun, approachable format. With low price points and user-friendly text and diagrams, this series is a must-have for all aspiring musicians in the digital age!
THE MIDI COMPANION
by Jeff Rous
Hal Leonard
The complete guide to using MIDI sequencers, samplers, soundcards, sequencers, computers, and more! The MIDI Companion shows how MIDI systems for a wide range of situations can be assembled trouble-free. Describes how to synchronize MIDI sequencers, drum machines, multitrack equipment, SMPTE-based equipment, and other MIDI instruments. Describes MIDI codes and the techniques used in transmitting these codes between MIDI devices. Explains how to get the most out of any situation that calls for the use of synthesizers and electronic instruments. Includes information on the actual applications and musical uses for MIDI; a complete chapter devoted to General MIDI; charts for GM sounds; two new chapters on The MIDI Studio and MIDI and the Personal Computer; new and updated diagrams; new graphics, illustrations, photographs; and a glossary.

THE MIDI MANUAL – 2ND EDITION
A PRACTICAL GUIDE TO MIDI IN THE PROJECT SUITE
by David Miles Huber, Focal Press
Written as an all-around guide to MIDI technology, this manual provides a close-up look at the industry's top products and teaches you how to integrate them with your computer. Illustration and step-by-step lessons teach you how to set up an efficient MIDI system as well as how to use your PC to expand your musical recording and performing techniques. In this book you'll learn: MIDI's components, function, fundamentals and full range of production techniques; the science of synchronization; digital and hard-disk recording techniques; the art of sequencing; more.

MIND OVER MIDI
Hal Leonard
Mind over MIDI presents a practical introduction to this crucial technology, including: What MIDI Does, Data Transmission, Tutorial, Channels, Modes, Controllers, Computers, Interfaces, Software, Sequencers, Accessories, SMPTE & MIDI, MIDI Systems and more. This book is an invaluable addition to the essential literature of modern electronic music-making. Diagrams and illustrations throughout.

SOUND ADVICE ON MIDI PRODUCTION
by Bill Gibson
Artistpro
Please see the Sound Advice Series feature for a complete description.
Backbeat Books

Musical tools have reached an intersection of power, ease of use, and standardization that enables the average person to unleash the music that is within them. The Art of Digital Music shows firsthand how top artists-pioneers such as Alan Parsons, Herbie Hancock, BT, Todd Rundgren, Steve Reich, and Phil Ramone use digital technology in their work. Through a dynamic blend of practical, hands-on production tips, inspiring case studies, extensive graphics, and in-depth interviews, the authors explore the creative freedom these new tools afford. In addition to artist interviews, this entertaining volume features lively discussions with technological pioneers—the producers, engineers, software wizards, and Internet visionaries who are shaping the sound of the future. The accompanying DVD features “before and after” audio examples by the interviewees, tours of artists’ studios, and much more. The Art of Digital Music will appeal to musicians who use technology to make music and fans who want to understand how technology is changing the way music is created, experienced, and shared.

Specializing in sound after the shoot, this book features many practical examples, cookbook recipes, and tutorials. Audio theory, when necessary, is presented in plain English with plenty of visual analogies. FAQs, full explanations, and-from-the-trenches tips address the complete range of processes from wiring and hardware to testing the final mix. The one-hour audio CD features platform-independent diagnostics, demonstrations, and tutorial tracks. Novices will learn how to improve their soundtracks—as well as after the actors have gone home. Experienced producers will learn how to solve technical and creative problems quickly.

The Art of Digital Music

53 Artists and Insiders

REVEAL THE SECRETS OF TAMING TECHNOLOGY

by David Battino and Kelli Richards

Foreword by Stewart Copeland

Backbeat Books

THE ART OF MIXING – REVISED 2ND EDITION

by David Gibson

ProAudio Press

David Gibson’s runaway best-selling book The Art of Mixing has been revised and updated with even more examples of musical styles visually illustrated to reveal how sound “looks” in a professionally mixed song. With over 25,000 copies of the first edition sold, this revised edition is sure to provide even greater insight into how sound works in a three-dimensional field, helping you fully understand how to apply these techniques to your recordings.

The Art of Producing

How to Produce an Audio Project

by David Gibson & Maestro Curtis

ProAudio Press

The Art of Producing lays out a specific process for producing a music project from start to finish. Throughout the book, the reader will acquire specific skills and techniques for producing a high-quality production, and explore the many values that must come together along the way. From working with virtual recording, virtual instruments, vocal techniques, and MIDI tracking to picking a recording studio, and everything in between, The Art of Producing offers well-grounded concepts that have been tested and proven through years of success. These concepts adapted to the personal style of the reader will result in a successful process that works for everyone.

The Art of Recording

A Comprehensive Multimedia Audio Recording Text

by Bill Gibson

Artipro

Author Bill Gibson has created The Audio Pro Home Recording Course to familiarize musicians with the fundamentals of studio recording using explanations and examples that are easy to understand and enlightening for the beginner and intermediate student. It is accompanied by two CDs full of information and audio examples and the text is complemented by hundreds of illustrations to make learning as painless as possible. Chapters include: The Mixer; Signal Processing; Guitar/Sounds; Microphones; Acoustic Drums; Percussion; Synchronization/Drum Machines.
THE AUDIOPRO HOME RECORDING COURSE, COMPLETE SET
by Bill Gibson
Artistpro
All three volumes packaged together for one complete course. Retail value $179.85
______00330498 3 Books/CD Packs ............$149.95

THE BEGINNER'S GUIDE TO COMPUTER-BASED MUSIC PRODUCTION
by Zack Price
Cherry Lane Music
Now there's an easy way to learn how to record tracks on your home computer, create MIDI files, and master your own CDs. This book demystifies the recording process. It provides simple, easy-to-follow instructions on choosing and setting up computer and audio equipment, MIDI recording and editing, selecting and using microphones, audio recording and editing, effects, EQ, working with virtual instrument and beat-slicing software, mastering, CD production and much more! The book contains 88 diagrams, tables, photos, and screenshots.
______02500507 (256 pages, 8-1/4" x 10-3/4") ............$19.95
ISBN# 1-57820-083-0

THE BOSS BR-1180 QUICK GUIDE
by Caroline Alexander
Hal Leonard
The BOSS BR-1180 Quick Guide is the fast way to get happening on BOSS's most powerful hand-disk, digital recorder. Within a short time, you'll be recording instruments and vocals with one and two-mic setups. Organized in a step-by-step procedural manner, this book is written simply in plain language, as if you've never recorded before. Topics covered include cables and connections, mic basics, signal flow, audio editing basics, punch in/punch out, effects and much more! This book was made in cooperation with BOSS tech support staff.
______00330751 (192 pages, 8-1/2" x 11")...$24.95
ISBN 0-634-02618-6

THE COMPLETE GUIDE TO GAME AUDIO
by Aaron Marks
Backbeat Books
Turn your musical passion into a profitable career with this essential guide to the business and technical skills you need to succeed in the multi-billion dollar games industry. Step-by-step instructions lead you through the entire music and sound effects process – from developing the essential skills and purchasing the right equipment to keeping your clients happy. Learn everything you need to find the jobs, make the deals, and create music and sound effects for games. Includes a CD-ROM.
______0330942 Book/CD-ROM Pack (318 pages, 7-1/4" x 9-1/4") ..........$34.95
ISBN# 1-57820-083-0

COMPLETE GUIDE TO REMIXING
by Erik Hawkins
Berklee Press
A comprehensive handbook of the history, technology, craft, and art of remixing. Learn what software and hardware to buy, software tips and shortcuts, and absolutely everything about remixing on a personal computer.
______50448050 Book/CD Pack (312 pages, 6" x 9") ..............$29.95
ISBN# 0-87639-044-0

SOUND ADVICE ON COMPRESSORS, LIMITERS, EXPANDERS & GATES
by Bill Gibson
Artistpro
Please see the Sound Advice Series feature for a complete description.
______0331000 Book/CD Pack (80 pages, 6" x 9") ..............$14.95
ISBN# 1-93114-024-3

CONFESSIONS OF A RECORD PRODUCER – 2ND EDITION
by Moses Avalon
Backbeat Books
Please see the Business section for a complete description.
______0330857 (256 pages, 7-3/8" x 9-1/4") ............$19.95
ISBN# 0-87930-860-2

CREATIVE MUSIC PRODUCTION
JOE MEEK'S BOLD TECHNIQUES
by Barry Cleveland
Artistpro
Producer and technical innovator Joe Meek was known, among other things, for pushing the creative and technical audio envelope in the 1950s and '60s. In this exciting new title – the first ever to delve into the techniques employed by Meek – you'll learn practical tips and advice based on the information contained in interviews with people who worked extensively with Meek until his untimely death in 1967. Learn how he got and how you can get the best performances out of artists, plus his creative micing techniques and his use of effects processors and unusual “instruments” to get new sounds. Includes an exciting audio CD of Meek's legendary album, I Hear a New World.
______00330559 Book/CD Pack (265 pages, 8-1/2" x 11")...$34.95
ISBN# 0-87288-754-5

CRITICAL LISTENING AND AUDITORY PERCEPTION
THE COMPLETE AUDIO-VISUAL TRAINING COURSE
by F. Alton Everest
Artistpro
This elaborate pack combines two of the most comprehensive audio courses to make learning how to understand and evaluate sound quality as convenient as possible. Accompanied by 5 CDs that narrate the entire course, and packed with hundreds of illustrations, Critical Listening will leave you feeling more secure in your knowledge of the process of sound and more confident in your ability to work with it.
______00330286 Book/CD Pack (200 pages, 8-1/2" x 11") ..............$195.95
ISBN# 0-91837-113-9

THE DESKTOP STUDIO
by Emile Menasché
Hal Leonard
Home recording using computers is one of the fastest growth segments in music. Over a half-dozen new magazines addressing this market have launched in the last five years alone, helping make the computer the dominant tool of the audio industry and the “at home” recorder. With the right software, your computer can be a recorder, mixer, editor, video production system, and even a musical instrument. The Desktop Studio will help you get the most out of your computer and turn it – and you – into a creative powerhouse. It is a fully illustrated, comprehensive look at software and hardware, and provides expert tips for getting the most out of your music computer.
______00330783 (288 pages, 8-1/2" x 11")...$22.95
ISBN# 0-634-03019-1

REMASTERING IN DIGITAL AUDIO
by Pete Tong
Artistpro
In the old days, mastering was a “black art” — using everything from tape machines and analog processors to tape machines and analog processors to try to get the best sound out of an audio mix. With the advent of equalizers, compressors, limiting, and mastering software, mastering has become a science. In this new title, Pete Tong, one of the world's most famous audio engineers, shows you how to master digital audio.
Digital Home Recording – Updated & Expanded 2nd Edition
Tips, Techniques, and Tools for Home Studio Production
edited by Jon Chappell
Backbeat Books
This how-to guide is ideal for musicians who are new to the complexities of digital recording, as well as for those who want to keep up with the fast-changing technology. Providing detailed guidance on using hard disk and Digital Audio Tape (DAT) technologies, plus related hardware and software-based tools such as Softsynths, plug-ins, and software samplers, this book also surveys two-track audio recorders/editors, host-based audio/MIDI programs, and CD mastering. Its analysis of emerging technology helps readers make informed purchasing decisions or better use of existing equipment.

ISBN# 1-93114-011-1
(248 pages, 7-3/8" x 10-7/8") $24.95

Sound Advice on Equalizers, Reverb & Delays
by Bill Gibson
Artistpro
Please see the Sound Advice Series feature for a complete description.

ISBN# 1-93114-019-7
(80 pages, 6" x 9") $14.95

Essentials of Music for Audio Professionals
by Frank Dorritie
Artistpro
The most concise training course ever written on music fundamentals for engineers, producers, directors, editors, managers and other audio/video recording professionals! This exciting book covers music theory in a way that's easy to understand and demystifies the whole process of working with musical notation, arrangements and scores. Features detailed instruction on: basic rhythmic and pitch notation, musical expression, sound production, melody and musical form, harmony and harmonics, sound in space, modes and scales, chords, intervals and much more! Includes an audio CD that further illustrates the author's easy-to-understand approach to teaching music theory.

ISBN# 0-7935-5947-2
(64 pages, 6" x 9") $9.95

Guerrilla Home Recording
How to Get Great Sound from Any Studio
by Karl Coryat
Backbeat Books
This easy-to-use book details an all-new approach to the art and science of recording for musicians who didn’t attend engineering school and who don’t own pricey recording gear. It discusses techniques – from standard to creative and unusual – that allow musicians to create professional-quality recordings using minimal tools, teaches readers everything they need to know to produce a great-sounding CD, and exposes some common misconceptions that have frustrated recording musicians for decades. A writer, musician, and digital recording devotee, Karl Coryat is a founding editor and regular contributor of Bass Player magazine.

ISBN# 0-87288-834-6
(160 pages, 8-3/8" x 10-7/8") $22.95

The Expert Encyclopedia of Recording
by Rick Clark
Artistpro
Veteran music journalist Rick Clark conducted hundreds of in-depth interviews with some of the biggest names in the industry to create this extraordinary title. Tony Visconti, Danny Elfman, Eddie Offord, David Briggs and Roy Thomas Baker are just a few of the contributors who share their special studio practices, tips and anecdotes. A truly thorough look at the recording world, The Expert Encyclopedia of Recording covers everything from recording strings and horn sections to using creative production techniques on the latest musical styles. This definitive book will put in your hands the knowledge that has led the featured producers, engineers and composers to huge industry successes and millions of record sales.

ISBN# 1-93114-025-1
(288 pages, 8-1/2" x 11") $34.95

Guitarist’s Guide to Computer Music
Thomson Course Technology
Guitarist’s Guide to Computer Music offers everything guitarists need to get started in using a computer in their music. There are a huge number of guitarists out there who have a computer at home. Whether it's jazz, rock, punk, blues, folk, pop, classical and bluegrass, the computer is the perfect tool for recording real instruments. With this incomparable, comprehensive guide and a few hundred dollars outlay, guitarists can produce some stunningly-high-quality recordings that can be burned to a CD or posted on a Web site. From start to finish, readers will learn what it takes to get started, what they will be able to do, and how to do it.

ISBN# 1-59200-133-5
(248 pages, 7" x 9") $24.95

The Handbook of Field Recording
by Frank Dorritie
Artistpro
Getting a good recording in the field is still one of the most challenging tasks in the recording industry. From environmental factors and room acoustics to equipment problems, field recording can be filled with potential roadblocks. This book will give you the knowledge you need to solve these problems and excel at making the best recording possible at any location. Veteran music and recording educator Frank Dorritie, author of the popular MixBooks title Essentials of Music for Audio Professionals, brings his formidable recording experience to light in The Handbook of Field Recording. This is an exciting, authoritative title that will demystify the live recording process.

ISBN# 1-93114-019-7
(140 pages, 8-1/2" x 11") $34.95
All About Hard Disk Recorders

An Introduction to the Creative World of Digital Hard Disk Recording

by Robby Berman

Hal Leonard

Modern computer-based recording technology offers all sorts of inspiring tools, but the hard disk recorder is at the center of it all. A hard disk recording system requires sound perfectly, lets you manipulate and duplicate it with ease, and makes the entire recording process fast, fun and creatively liberating for everyone involved. Published in conjunction with Roland Corporation but containing vital information for any brand of recording system, All About Hard Disk Recorders covers all the basics of both computer-based hard disk recording systems and studio workstations. With thorough, yet engaging and easy-to-follow text, helpful diagrams, and even a glossary of terms, this book is a must-read for anyone new to hard disk recording or just seeking more user-friendly background knowledge of the subject.

The Home Studio Guide to Microphones

by Loren Alldrin

Artistpro

A rare find in the vast array of pro audio manuals for professionals, this guide is aimed at the non-technical home studio owner. Alldrin gives specific suggestions about microphone techniques and products in easy-to-understand language that’s completely user-friendly. Chapters include information on mic types, pickup patterns, performance, and placement, as well as choosing and buying mics, deciding how many to use, specialty mics, and stereo mic techniques.

Sound Advice on Developing Your Home Studio

by Bill Gibson

Please see the Sound Advice Series feature for a complete description.

How to Do a Demo Quality Recording in Your Bedroom

Now with Digital Audio Recording

Second Edition

by Peter Laurence Alexander & Caroline J. Whitear

Hal Leonard

Whether you’ve got a four-track cassette deck, digital recorder, or a computer you’ve turned into a recording studio, How to Do a Demo Quality Recording in Your Bedroom jump starts your skills quickly. It’s written in a simple do-this, do-that approach. Topics covered include: expectations for home recording • connectors and cables • signal flow • overview of Cubase, Emagic Logic and Samplitude 6.0 • connecting the computer’s audio card to the mixing board • recording procedures • how to set levels • how to apply effects in the mix • and a 38-page gallery of microphone positions for grand piano, amp micing, acoustic guitars, drums, vocalists and choir.

Mackie Compact Mixers 2.1

by Rudy Trubitt

Hal Leonard

Now in its expanded and updated second edition, Mackie Compact Mixers takes the mystery out of using your mixer. Written in a clear, musician-friendly style, this book will help you get the most from your small mixer, whatever its brand or model. Provides specific information and hook-up examples on Mackie’s most popular models, including the “classic” 1202 and 1604 as well as the new 1202, 1402, 1604-VLZs, V1 Pro and the new popular DFX series. Written by the author of Live Sound for Musicians and authorized by Mackie, this book explains the fundamental concepts of how mixing boards work, emphasizing how audio gets into and out of a mixer. Armed with this understanding of signal flow, you will be equipped to begin answering your own questions about how to set up and operate your mixer to best meet your needs.

Make Music Now!

Putting Your Studio Together, Recording Songs, Bending CDs, Distributing Online

ed. by Mitch Gallagher

Backbeat Books

Make Music Now! is an easy-to-read, non-technical, fun introduction to putting together and using a home studio. In addition to describing important concepts and gear-related topics, this book offers how-to tips and tricks, cost-effective technological guidance, and creative inspiration for using computers to make and distribute original music. The first section is an overview of gear: what the various pieces are, why they are necessary, how each one works, and tips on what to look for when shopping. The second section suggests fun ideas for home studio projects, and describes the basics of distributing music online, burning CDs, and more.

Home Recording Basics

Featuring Dallan Beck

Musicians Institute Press

Please see the Hal Leonard Video Catalog for a complete description.

Home Recording Power!

Second Edition

by Bill Mistleid

Thomas Conourse Technology

Home Recording Power!, 2nd Edition helps readers release their creative genius by leading them through the ins and outs of setting up their own home recording studios. Loaded with choices for how to go about setting up and doing home studio recording, the author, a practicing home recordist and audio programmer, creates a nice balance between practicality and the technical details behind the curtain. The book prepares readers by giving them all the start-to-finish information they need for any musical project, from conception to the final, polished CD.
MAKING MUSIC WITH YOUR COMPUTER – 2ND EDITION
by Brent Edstrom
Artistpro
The industry’s bestselling book on the subject has been completely revised and expanded, bringing you detailed instruction covering the basics of using your computer to create music. In three exciting areas, Edstrom vividly covers musicianship, understanding and using today’s music technology, plus sample scores to demonstrate the use of computers and synthesizers to create music in a variety of styles. An audio CD demonstrates the concepts used throughout the book, making this title an absolute must-have for anyone using their computer for hard disk, MIDI, recording, composing or orchestrating music!

00330466 Book/CD Pack
(240 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”) ...$39.95
ISBN# 0-87288-744-8

MAKING THE ULTIMATE DEMO, 2ND EDITION
by Gino Robair
Artistpro
Electronic Musician Associate Editor Gino Robair shows you the essential steps for making a demo tape. He teaches you how to target your audience, put together a gear checklist, and prepare a room for recording, with info on choosing and using a mixer, power amps, patch bays and mics. Other topics include: analog vs. digital; demo formats (CD-R, DAT and cassette); home studio maintenance techniques; and the fundamentals of multicommunic, track bouncing, dynamics processing, and recording instruments. Robair also covers what to do when your ultimate demo’s in the can, covering: Demo Shopping 101, stalking the deal makers, press kit etiquette, lawyers, A&R reps, managers, self-publishing, starting your own label, and more!

00330467 (240 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”) ...$29.95
ISBN# 0-87288-728-6

THE MASTERING ENGINEER’S HANDBOOK
by Bobby Owsinski
Artistpro
This perfect follow-up to The Mixing Engineer’s Handbook features detailed information on the critical areas of expertise for mastering engineers. Learn the professional secrets of mastering in stereo and the newly emerging field of mastering in Surround. Features in-depth interviews with hit-making, world class mastering engineers, a description of the various mastering tools currently available in the marketplace and their proper use, and special techniques and methods of major mastering. Well-known mastering engineers discuss their methods and working environments, making this book valuable to everyone from the novice to the pro!

00330515 (208 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”) ...$34.95
ISBN# 0-87288-741-3

SOUND ADVICE ON MASTERING
by Bill Gibson
Artistpro
Please see the Sound Advice feature for a complete description.

00331142 Book/CD Pack
(80 pages, 6” x 9”) .............$14.95
ISBN# 0-634-06869-5

SOUND ADVICE ON MICROPHONE TECHNIQUES
by Bill Gibson
Artistpro
Please see the Sound Advice Series feature for a complete description.

00331003 Book/CD Pack
(80 pages, 6” x 9”) .............$14.95
ISBN# 1-93114-027-8

SOUND ADVICE ON MIDI PRODUCTION
Please see the Sound Advice Series feature for a complete description.

00331004 Book/CD Pack
(80 pages, 6” x 9”) .............$14.95
ISBN# 1-93114-028-6

SOUND ADVICE ON MIXING
Please see the Sound Advice Series feature for a complete description.

00331005 Book/CD Pack
(80 pages, 6” x 9”) .............$14.95
ISBN# 1-93114-029-4

SOUND ADVICE ON EQUALIZERS, COMPRESSORS AND GATES
Please see the Hal Leonard Video Catalog for a complete description.

00330866 DVD .........................$39.95

SOUND ADVICE ON REVERB, DELAY, PLUG-INS, AND ACOUSTIC TREATMENTS
Please see the Hal Leonard Video Catalog for a complete description.

00330867 DVD .........................$39.95

MICROPHONES, MIXERS, AND ANALOG MULTI-TRACK RECORDING
Shaping Your Sound Series
Artistpro
Please see the Hal Leonard Video Catalog for a complete description.

00330867 DVD .........................$39.95

PLATINUM ENGINEERS REVEAL THEIR SECRETS FOR SUCCESS
by Maureen Droney
Berklee Press
Learn what it takes to be a great mix engineer! Mix Masters is a collection of 27 interviews with platinum engineers by Mix magazine writer Maureen Droney. Discover how music engineers, using the same arsenal of tools, can create such unique works from artist to artist, track to track. You’ll find practical and informative behind-the-scenes, behind-the-glass insight into the art of mixing by the industry’s most in-demand engineers across all genres – pop, rock, country, classical and film. Covers: how to set up a mix that has power and impact; mic placement; how to record and mix multiple vocal tracks; tips and tricks using effects processors; EQ techniques; and more.

50449025 (208 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”) ...$24.95
ISBN# 0-87639-019-X

REVERB, DELAY, PLUG-INS, AND ACOUSTIC TREATMENTS
Shaping Your Sound Series
Artistpro
Please see the Hal Leonard Video Catalog for a complete description.

00331003 Book/CD Pack
(80 pages, 6” x 9”) .............$14.95
ISBN# 1-93114-027-8

MAKING THE ULTIMATE DEMO, 2ND EDITION
by Gino Robair
Artistpro
Please see the Sound Advice Series feature for a complete description.

00331004 Book/CD Pack
(80 pages, 6” x 9”) .............$14.95
ISBN# 1-93114-028-6

MICROPHONES, MIXERS, AND ANALOG MULTI-TRACK RECORDING
Shaping Your Sound Series
Artistpro
Please see the Hal Leonard Video Catalog for a complete description.

00330867 DVD .........................$39.95

THE MASTERING ENGINEER’S HANDBOOK
by Bobby Owsinski
Artistpro
This perfect follow-up to The Mixing Engineer’s Handbook features detailed information on the critical areas of expertise for mastering engineers. Learn the professional secrets of mastering in stereo and the newly emerging field of mastering in Surround. Features in-depth interviews with hit-making, world class mastering engineers, a description of the various mastering tools currently available in the marketplace and their proper use, and special techniques and methods of major mastering. Well-known mastering engineers discuss their methods and working environments, making this book valuable to everyone from the novice to the pro!

00330515 (208 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”) ...$34.95
ISBN# 0-87288-741-3

SOUND ADVICE ON MASTERING
by Bill Gibson
Artistpro
Please see the Sound Advice feature for a complete description.

00331142 Book/CD Pack
(80 pages, 6” x 9”) .............$14.95
ISBN# 0-634-06869-5

SOUND ADVICE ON MICROPHONE TECHNIQUES
by Bill Gibson
Artistpro
Please see the Sound Advice Series feature for a complete description.

00331003 Book/CD Pack
(80 pages, 6” x 9”) .............$14.95
ISBN# 1-93114-027-8

SOUND ADVICE ON MIDI PRODUCTION
Please see the Sound Advice Series feature for a complete description.

00331004 Book/CD Pack
(80 pages, 6” x 9”) .............$14.95
ISBN# 1-93114-028-6

SOUND ADVICE ON MIXING
Please see the Sound Advice Series feature for a complete description.

00331005 Book/CD Pack
(80 pages, 6” x 9”) .............$14.95
ISBN# 1-93114-029-4

SOUND ADVICE ON EQUALIZERS, COMPRESSORS AND GATES
Please see the Hal Leonard Video Catalog for a complete description.

00330866 DVD .........................$39.95

SOUND ADVICE ON REVERB, DELAY, PLUG-INS, AND ACOUSTIC TREATMENTS
Please see the Hal Leonard Video Catalog for a complete description.

00330867 DVD .........................$39.95


**The Mixing Engineer's Handbook**  
by Bobby Owsinski  
*Artispro*  
At last! All the tricks of the top recording engineers revealed at mixdown! With this book you'll learn: the evolution of mixing: mixing styles such as L.A. vs. New York vs. London; the six elements of a mix; rules for arrangements; and where from to build your mix. This hardy book also teaches the secrets of EQ and “magic frequencies”; how to add effects and EQ'ing reverbs; sonic layering of effects; how to calculate delay time; and much more. Includes an expansive chapter on mixing in 5.1. Surround, plus an incredible section filled with interviews with the top engineers in the field, such as George Massenburg, Allen Sides, Bruce Swedien, and over a dozen more.  

---  

**Modern Recording Techniques – 5th Edition**  
by David Miles Huber and Robert E. Runstein  
*Focal Press*  
The fifth edition of this comprehensive manual and reference tool is completely updated to include new industry changes and trends, as well as those still on the horizon. The book provides anyone wishing to learn professional recording with everything they need to fully understand the tools and day-to-day practices of music recording and production. This new edition specifically covers all aspects of web audio: MP3, streaming, compression, and more. A new companion website to Modern Recording Techniques, modrec.com, includes examples, demos, updates, and discussions on topics covered in the book.  

---  

**Multi-Track Recording**  
*Hal Leonard*  
With the advent of new technology at lower prices, high-quality home recording has become an accessible and even essential aspect of being a musician today. **Multi-Track Recording** is an introduction and guide to the latest equipment, how it works, and how to use it. Designed by the publishers of *Guitar Player* and *Keyboard* magazines, this easy-to-understand book explains how to set up a home studio with 4-track tape recorders, how to choose outboard gear and effects devices for your own unique sound, how to synchronize your tracks with various simple and advanced technologies, and how to incorporate MIDI in your home recording, whether it's analog or digital.  

---  

**The Musician's Guide to Recording**  
*Practical Recording Techniques*  
by Dallan Beck  
*Private Lessons*  
*Musicians Institute Press*  
Learn the tools of the trade for recording acoustic guitar parts in your home studio! Topics covered in this one-on-one lesson with MI faculty instructor Dallan Beck include: mixing techniques, direct recording, EQ, compression, recording techniques, and effects such as chorus, reverb and delay. The accompanying CD features 48 demo tracks.  

---  

**The Musician's Home Recording Handbook**  
*Backbeat Books*  
The ideal handbook for musicians who want to make high-quality recordings at home. The author's basic philosophy is that musicianship, not equipment, is the essential ingredient in a great recording. With skill, creativity, and a can-do attitude, anyone can produce CD-quality recorded music at home with a minimum of technology and training. The book makes practical sense of the complex technology of home recording. It will prove useful to those just getting started in home recording, to those trying to fill in holes in their recording background, and to musicians who would like to understand more clearly what goes on in the studio.  

---  

**101 Recording Tips**  
*Stuff All the Pros Know and Use*  
by Adam St. James  
*Book/CD Pack*  
This book contains tips, suggestions, advice, and other useful information garnered through a lifetime of home and pro studio recording adventures. Included in the book are dozens of entries learned firsthand from legendary producers, engineers, and artists such as Tom Dowd, Phil Ramone, Pete Anderson, Dick Shurman, Jeff Beck, Steve Vai, Joe Satriani, Desmond Child, and many more. It's an essential collection of tricks of the trade that will improve anyone's home or pro studio recordings. The accompanying CD includes nearly one hour of audio demonstrations.  

---  

**Practical Recording Techniques – 3rd Edition**  
by Bruce Bartlett and Jenny Bartlett  
*Focal Press*  
Practical Recording Techniques, Third Edition is a hand-on practical guide for beginning and intermediate recording engineers, producers, musicians, and studio enthusiasts. This book offers up-to-date information on the latest recording technology, while guiding the beginner through the basics, showing how to make quality recordings with affordable home-studio equipment. Practical Recording Techniques offers guidance on a variety of recording situations, including small professional studios and on-location recording for both popular and classical music. It gives advice on equipping a home studio—from low-budget to advanced—and includes suggestions for set-up, acoustics, choosing monitor speakers and preventing hum. Practical Recording Techniques also explains how to judge recordings and use the equipment available to improve them.
PRODUCING GREAT SOUND FOR DIGITAL VIDEO – 2ND EDITION
by Jay Rose
CMP Books
Make your video project sound as good as it looks with this complete audio training course. You get hundreds of professional, real-world techniques that you can employ from pre-production through the final mix. This is a solution-oriented guide with FAQs, how-tos, tips and time-savers. The audio CD features platform-independent diagnostics, demonstrations, and tutorial tracks that you can use to hone your skills. You get a primer on how sound and digital audio work as well as technical setups, guidelines, and more.

00331305 Book/CD Pack
(428 pages, 7.4" x 9.2") ...$44.95
ISBN# 1-57820-208-6

PROFESSIONAL MICROPHONE TECHNIQUES
by David Miles Huber and Phillip Williams
ArtistPro
Here is the ultimate guide to microphone placement, applications and techniques by one of authors of the industry bestseller, Modern Recording Techniques. Intensely focuses on microphone usage for dozens of different instruments as well as vocals, amplifiers, Leslie cabinets and more! Accompanied by an audio CD that allows you to hear the different effects of microphone placement techniques in real time for a full understanding of how to get the best recordings from any type of microphone.

00330424 Book/CD Pack (136 pages, 8-1/2" x 11") .................$39.95
ISBN# 0-87288-685-9

RECORDING & PRODUCING IN THE HOME STUDIO
A COMPLETE GUIDE
by David Franz
Berklee Press
Recording and Producing in the Home Studio A Complete Guide is the only reference you will ever need to start producing and engineering your music or other artists’ music in your very own home studio. You don’t have a home studio yet, but have some basic equipment? This essential guide will help you set up your studio, begin producing projects, develop your engineering skills and manage your projects. Stop dreaming and start producing!

00448045 (250 pages, 7" x 10") ...........$24.95
ISBN# 0-87639-048-3

RECORDING ENGINEER’S HANDBOOK
by Bobby Owsinski
ArtistPro
The third title in the series from author Bobby Owsinski takes you into the tracking process for all manner of instruments and vocals. Learn the tricks the professionals use to record exceptional audio tracks for hit records and learn directly from these award-winning engineers and producers as they reveal how they make their hits in the studio. Also available: The Mastering Engineer’s Handbook, 00330515, The Mixing Engineer’s Handbook, 00330476.

00331227 (368 pages, 8.5" x 11") ......$34.95
ISBN# 1-932929-00-2

THE RECORDING GUITARIST
THE ESSENTIAL REFERENCE GUIDE FOR HOME & STUDIO
by Jon Chappell
Hal Leonard
This is a practical, hands-on guide to a variety of recording environments, from modest home studios – where the guitarist must also act as the engineer and producer – to professional facilities outfitted with top-quality gear and staffed with audio engineers. This book will prepare guitarists for any recording situation and will help them become familiar with all facets of recording technology and procedure. Topics covered include: guitars and amps for recording; effects; mixer logic and routing strategies; synching music to moving images; and how to look and sound professional, with advice from Alex Lifeson, Carl Verheyen, Steve Lukather, Eric Johnson and others. Also includes complete info on the classic set-ups on 14 guitar greats, from Hendrix to Vai.

00330335 (200 pages, 8-1/2" x 11") ...$19.95
ISBN# 0-793-58704-2

RECORDING IN THE DIGITAL WORLD
COMPLETE GUIDE TO STUDIO GEAR AND SOFTWARE
by Thomas E. Rudolph and Vincent A. Leonard, Jr.
Berklee Press
Build the perfect digital studio, no matter what your budget! Creating high-quality digital recording does not require buying the most expensive equipment, but it does require buying the right equipment and knowing how to use it. This book provides professional advice and recommendations on studio equipment, software and the latest technologies, plus practical tips for creating, editing and mastering digital recordings. Perfect for professional musicians, music educators and hobbyists who want to explore the world of digital recording.

0049472 (304 pages, 8" x 10") ......$29.95
ISBN# 0-634-01324-6

RECORDING GUITAR AND BASS
GETTING GREAT SOUND WITH EVERY RECORDING
by Hur Price and Fred E. Basten
Backbeat Books
Guitarists are forever striving to capture their instrument’s sound in the recording studio. This hands-on guide describes the techniques that capture pure guitar sound. The book provides practical advice for creating a studio space, choosing and using amps and microphones, processing and enhancing sound with effects, and special approaches for recording acoustic and electric bass and guitar. It also includes techniques and tricks from top engineers and producers. A companion CD demonstrates variation created by different amplifiers, microphones, positioning within the studio, EQ applications, and more.

00330992 Book/CD Pack (176 pages, 8-1/2" x 11") ...$29.95
ISBN# 0-87930-730-7

THE REEL WORLD
SCORING FOR PICTURES
by Jeff Rona
Backbeat Books
Written by one of Hollywood’s leading composers and drawing on feedback received from his Keyboard magazine readers, this practical book explores the art, technology and business of scoring for film and television, and offers plenty of “streetwise” tips and techniques. It’s fully illustrated with charts and hard data on home studio design, synchronization and timecode, score examples, orchestration concepts, and other practical information.

00330493 (240 pages, 7-3/8" x 9-1/4") ..........$24.95
ISBN# 0-87930-591-6
REX

by Erik Hawkins
Berklee in the Pocket Series

This handy guide will show you how to digitally alter your favorite songs over a wide range of tempos, beats and keys to create your own dance remixes. Whether you use Cubase, Digital Performer, Sonar or ProTools, you’ll be able to produce pro mixes! Learn to: process and arrange sample loops; build a sample library; legally use copyrighted music; get your remixed played at clubs and on the radio!

_FAC-50448054_ (38 pages, 4-1/2" x 11") ..........$9.95
ISBN# 0-87639-058-0

SETTING UP YOUR SURROUND STUDIO: DVD
EVERYTHING YOU NEED TO KNOW TO START MIXING IN SURROUND NOW
by Bobby Owsinski
Backbeat Books

Please see the Hal Leonard Video Catalog for a complete description.

_FAC-00331050_ DVD ........................................ $49.95

THE S.M.A.R.T. GUIDE TO MIXERS, SIGNAL PROCESSORS, MICROPHONES AND MORE
by Bill Gibson
Artistpro

Derived from the well-known, bestselling series, “The AudioPro Home Recording Course Volumes One-Three,” this is the first out of a series of six books and specifically covers audio recording tools of the trade. Up-to-date and comprehensive, this book details the use of all of the tools of the professional recording environment including mixers, signal processing equipment, microphone technology, various audio interfaces and their proper setup and operation. Part of the S.M.A.R.T. Guide series, this book is written in a style that is direct and accessible to those with no previous experience, but to more experienced professionals as well. This combination of easy-to-understand explanations of concepts that readers need to know to make excellent recordings and a DVD that auditorily and visually illustrates the concepts contained in the text makes this a unique and valuable learning experience for anyone in this field.

_FAC-00331849_ Book/DVD Pack
(304 pages, 7-3/8" x 9") .......................$39.99
ISBN# 1-59220-694-9

SOUND ADVICE ON DIGITAL AUDIO
by Bill Gibson
ProAudio Press

SOUND ADVICE on Music Production demonstrates specific organizational and technical considerations to help you in the practicalities of finishing a project in a polished professional manner. Veteran author Bill Gibson (The AudioPro Home Recording Course) guides you through the production process in an easy-to-understand way, providing a road map for success in your own productions at home or in a commercial studio.

_FAC-00331196_ (80 pages, 6" x 9") ...........$14.95
ISBN# 1-93114-039-1

STUDIO-IN-A-BOX
THE NEW ERA OF COMPUTER RECORDING TECHNOLOGY
by Erik Hawkins
Artistpro

The Studio-in-a-Box has come of age! Author Erik Hawkins’ new release explains everything you need to know about going virtual in the world of digital recording with computers. Learn how to: select the right hardware and software, set up your studio, choose and use MIDI controllers, hook it all up, and more. Plus, Hawkins details virtual session tips and troubleshooting tricks using popular video application, and explains it all in a glossary of terms you need to know.

_FAC-00330562_ (242 pages, 8-1/2" x 11") ..........$34.95
ISBN# 0-87288-761-8

RECORDING WITH BRUCE SWEDIEIEN
THE MASTERS OF RECORDING VIDEO SERIES
Produced by Phil Cochlin
Palefish Production

Bruce Swedien has recorded the bestselling music of all time, and has won Grammy Awards for “Best Engineered Recording” for Michael Jackson’s Thriller (1982), Bad (1987), and Dangerous (1991), and for Quincy Jones’ Back on the Block (1990) and Q’s Jook Joint (1996). In this video, Bruce demonstrates techniques he developed recording a wide variety of artists – Count Basie, Duke Ellington, Frankie Valli and the Four Seasons, Donna Summer, Natalie Cole, George Benson, The Chi-Lites, Missing Persons, James Ingram and many others. Don’t miss this exciting, in-the-studio, hands-on learning experience with one of recordings great masters!

_FAC-00239235_ (128 pages, 9" x 12") ..........$16.95
ISBN# 0-88188-905-9

SYNCHRONIZATION: FROM REEL TO REEL
A COMPLETE GUIDE FOR THE SYNCHRONIZATION OF AUDIO, FILM & VIDEO
by Jeff Rona
Hal Leonard

This book provides a step-by-step explanation of the tools needed to work with multitrack tape, film and video – how each technology works, how it is used, when it is most appropriate, and what can go wrong. From recording set-ups using home recording equipment, up to top professional recording, film and television studios, you will see how the devices that play such an important role in today’s music recording are selected, interconnected and used. Filled with diagrams, charts and photographs, as well as a complete glossary. Also includes useful information for the project studio, info for working with Modular Digital Multitracks and Time Code DAT; useful delay time charts; and more!

_FAC-00239235_ (128 pages, 9" x 12") ..........$16.95
ISBN# 0-88188-905-9
Audio Technology

Understanding Audio
Getting the Most Out of Your Project or Professional Recording Studio
by Daniel M. Thompson
Berklee Press
Explores the fundamentals of audio and acoustics that impact every stage of the music-making process. A perfect book whether you are a musician setting up your first ProTools project studio or you are a seasoned recording professional eager to find one volume that will fill in the gaps of your audio knowledge.

50449456 (204 pages, 8” x 10”) $24.95
ISBN# 0-634-00959-1

What's a Mixer?
A Basic Guide to Their Features and Functions
by William Philbrick
Hal Leonard
Please see the What's A…? Series feature for a complete description.

00330583 (60 pages, 6” x 9”) $6.95
ISBN# 0-634-02148-6

What's a Multitrack?
A Basic Guide to Their Features and Use
by William Philbrick
Hal Leonard
Please see the What's A…? Series feature for a complete description.

00330584 (58 pages, 6” x 9”) $6.95
ISBN# 0-634-02150-8

What's a Signal Processor?
Getting the Most out of Your Effects
by Emile Menasché
Hal Leonard
Please see the What's A…? Series feature for a complete description.

00330784 (68 pages, 6” x 9”) $6.95
ISBN# 0-634-03017-5

Wired - Musicians' Home Studios
Tools & Techniques of the Musical Mavericks
by Megan Perry
Backbeat Books
Advances in recording technology have changed the rules of the road, putting musicians in the driver's seat. Wired peers into the personalities of artists/producers with profiles, photo essays and comprehensive descriptions of their home studios. Stark conceptual photography will reflect the personas of artists such as No Doubt, Sonic Youth, Snoop Dogg, Korn, and more as they are connected to their home studios and surroundings. By bringing profiles, images, and technical data together in one package, both fans and mainstream producers will find themselves interested in a visually stunning and educational book.

00331255 (224 pages, 8.5” x 11”) $22.95
ISBN# 0-87930-794-3

Voice Actor's Guide to Home Recording
by Harlan Hogan and Jeffrey Fisher
ArtistPro
If you've ever wanted to work in the field of voice over acting, providing your vocal skills for commercials and jingles, you know how stiff the competition is! Today's successful voice actors are also skilled at audio production, so they can offer a full range of services to their VO clients, in addition to being self-sufficient in producing their own audition recordings and audio promotional materials. Veteran MixBooks author Jeffrey Fisher, along with voice actor Harlan Hogan, bring you their expert advice on making excellent sounding voice acting recordings that will have you making money in this exciting field in no time!

00331198 Book/CD Pack
(180 pages, 8-1/2” x 11”)...$24.95
ISBN# 1-931140-43-X

Wired
by Bill Gibson
ArtistPro

Compressors, Limiters, Expanders & Gates
Produce recordings that can compete in the musical arena! When used correctly, compressors, limiters, gates, expanders and other dynamics processors are essential tools for creating recordings that sound impressive and professional. They can turn an amateurish sounding recording into a smooth and impressive master mix, ready for replication. This information-packed book provides step-by-step instruction along with several excellent audio examples, all aimed at showing you how to use these important tools like a pro.

00331000 (80 pages, 6” x 9”) $14.95
ISBN# 1-93114-024-3

Cubase SX 2.0
InstantPro Series
Please see the Hal Leonard Video Catalog for a complete description.

00331058 DVD $24.95
ISBN# 1-59200-643-4

Developing Your Home Studio
Get the most out of your home studio with this book and CD! Learn the proper way to set up your gear. See and hear the difference simple changes in equipment connection, selection, and placement make. Have you been wondering if it makes a difference which kind of cable you use? Do you want to know how to set up a patch bay, or if you even need one? Will the gear you have work with the new gear you want? Where should you be monitoring? Should you worry about acoustics? Does the room affect the sound? This book contains easy-to-understand answers to these questions and many more.

00331002 (80 pages, 6” x 9”) $14.95
ISBN# 1-93114-026-X
EQUIALIZERS, REVERBS & DELAYS
If you want to produce recordings that sound impressive and musical, you need this book and CD! They’re filled with techniques and examples designed to help your mixes come alive. You’ll soon understand how the controls on your equalizers and effects processors really work. Follow step-by-step equalization guidelines for recording and mixing guitars, bass, drums, keys, vocals and other popular instruments. Learn how to use reverbs and delays to set your music in a controlled, blended and dimensional space. Discover how to craft reverbs and delays to set your music in a controlled, blended and dimensional space. Discover how to craft reverbs and delays to set your music in a controlled, blended and dimensional space.

MASTERING
This book brings you an in-depth look at the often misunderstood art of music mastering. Sound Advice on Mastering shows you the specific considerations involved in all aspects of the mastering process, from having a good monitoring system to using limiting properly to burning replication-ready CDs. Bill Gibson guides you through the mastering process and gives you the information you need to make the right mastering decisions for your project.

MICROPHONE TECHNIQUES
Professional-sounding recordings start with a great sound source, informed microphone selection and excellent technique. If you don’t make good microphone choices, you’ll constantly fight to get a great sound. Learn how the three most common microphone designs work and how to use them. Discover which microphones are recommended for different instruments and voices and learn why on the accompanying audio CD. A smart choice at this crucial point provides sound that’s easy to blend and mix. Give your recordings a chance – learn great microphone techniques.

MIDI PRODUCTION
Learn how to use this communication protocol to enhance your recordings in the third millennium. Whether you’re creating a MIDI sequencing extravaganza, supporting an acoustic recording or synchronizing equipment, MIDI (which has come a long way since its implementation in the ’80s) is likely to be involved. See and hear practical applications of MIDI gear: keyboards, sound modules, effect processors, recorders, mixers, triggers and controllers. This book will help you produce more powerful and impressive recordings through a deeper understanding of MIDI.

MIXING
If you want your mixes to sound great, even next to your favorite commercial release of your favorite artist, you need this book and CD! You’ll learn mixing techniques and hear audio examples designed to help you create a professional-sounding mix. Avoid the pitfalls of mixing. Build a mix from the ground up, shaping each ingredient with the big picture in mind. Learn how to setup a mix that has power and impact. Once you start following these guidelines and principles, you’ll never turn back, and your music will sound better than ever!

PROJECT 5
Please see the Hal Leonard Video Catalog for a complete description.

RECORDING AND MIXING DRUMS
Getting a great drum sound is a Holy Grail for many engineers, and this book will give you the knowledge you need to record drums like a pro in any situation! From simple setups with minimal mic coverage to a setup with a dozen mics or more, Bill Gibson will guide you through every step of recording and mixing the drum set.

RECORDING AND MIXING GUITARS
Guitars of all varieties form the basis for many kinds of music, and a great guitar sound can often make or break a track. This is a quick yet thorough guide to getting the best guitar recording. Covering all popular methods of mono and stereo guitar miking, Bill Gibson will also guide you through every step of mixing to make sure your track sounds just right!

RECORDING AND MIXING VOCALS
Sound Advice on Recording and Mixing Vocals brings you an in-depth look at the delicate art and science of recording and mixing vocals for all styles of music. It will show you the specific steps to take in pursuit of that perfect, sparkling vocal sound that makes your song shine! From microphone choice to room sound to effects selection, Bill Gibson guides you through the vocal recording process, and also gives tips on how to get the best performances from vocalists.

SONAR 3
Please see the Hal Leonard Video Catalog for a complete description.

Please see the Hal Leonard Video Catalog for a complete description.

Please see the Hal Leonard Video Catalog for a complete description.

Please see the Hal Leonard Video Catalog for a complete description.
MAKE MONEY WITH YOUR STUDIO
SETTING UP AND OPERATING A SUCCESSFUL RECORDING STUDIO
by Tom Volinchak
Hal Leonard
Owning and operating a recording studio presents the same challenges faced by other businesses. Successful recording studio owner Tom Volinchak reveals the ins and outs of how to turn your musical passion into a profitable venture. In this enlightening book, he covers in detail: sales and marketing techniques; promotional tools; adding value to your business; finding new business; making your studio demo; equipment tips; studio profiles; resource listings; and much more.

MIX MASTERS
PLATINUM ENGINEERS REVEAL THEIR SECRETS FOR SUCCESS
by Maureen Droney
Berklee Press
Please see the Recording Equipment & Techniques section for a complete description.

MUSIC PRODUCERS, 2ND EDITION
CONVERSATIONS WITH TODAY’S TOP HIT MAKERS!
by Barry Cleveland
Artistpro
Please see the Recording Equipment & Techniques section for a complete description.

SONIC ALCHEMY
VISIONARY MUSIC PRODUCERS AND THEIR LANDMARK RECORDINGS
by David N. Howard
Hal Leonard
You may not have heard of them, but you have certainly heard their songs! From the lo-fidelity origins of early pioneers to today’s dazzling technocrats, the role of the music producer is as murkyly undefined as it is wholly essential. Sonic Alchemy: Visionary Music Producers and Their Maverick Recordings is an exploration of the influence of the often colorful, idiosyncratic, and visionary music producers through popular music and the fascinatingly crucial role they have played in shaping the way we hear pop music today. Sonic Alchemy is nothing short of the secret history of the music producer.

BEHIND THE GLASS
TOP RECORD PRODUCERS TELL HOW THEY CRAFT THE HITS
by Howard Massey
Backbeat Books
In this prime collection of first-hand interviews, 37 of the world’s top record producers share their creative secrets and hit-making techniques – from the practical to the artistic. George Martin reveals the technical and musical challenges of working with The Beatles, while Phil Ramone, producer for such artists as Billy Joel, discusses studio wall treatments. Offering real-world advice on everything from mics to mixing to coaching a nervous singer, producers interviewed include Arif Mardin (Aretha Franklin), Brian Wilson (The Beach Boys), Alan Parsons (Pink Floyd) and more.

CONFESSIONS OF A RECORD PRODUCER – 2ND EDITION
by Moses Avalon
Backbeat Books
Please see the Business section for a complete description.

CREATIVE MUSIC PRODUCTION
JOE MEEK’S BOLD TECHNIQUES
by Barry Cleveland
Artistpro
Please see the Recording Equipment & Techniques section for a complete description.

ELECTRONIC MUSIC PIONEERS
by Ben Kettlewell
Artistpro
From Leon Theremin to software synths, and from Kraftwerk to gangster rap, the electronic music explosion has made an impact on almost every aspect of the music industry. This book tells the exciting stories of the people and inventions that revolutionized the musical sound palate. Electronic Music Pioneers is an expansive title filled with exhaustive research and useful knowledge about the methods and history of electronic music. The book features an extensive timeline, as well as interviews with synth legends like keyboard designer Dr. Robert Moog and artist Klaus Schulze.

BRUCE SWEDIEN – MAKE MINE MUSIC
Foreword by Quincy Jones
MMA Press
Ever since he was given a disc recorder by his father at the tender age of ten, Bruce Swedien has known what he wanted to do for the rest of his life. The list of people that he has worked with is too long to list, but when one mentions musicians like Count Basie, Duke Ellington, Oscar Peterson, Sarah Vaughan, Eddie Harris, Quincy Jones, Jennifer Lopez, and even Michael Jackson in his “Thriller” days, a great deal is immediately understood. In this book, Swedien generously gives away detailed information from his lifetime in the studio, from musical, personal and technical angles. This is a book that can easily be read by anyone interested in music. The content will appeal to those interested in the stories behind some of the most popular music to ever come out of the recording studio. Hardcover.
ANGER offers® 2000, this is users, the step-by-step instructions will help you
M F versions for both
begins with an orientation

music into an aural masterpiece.
and advanced practical applications that will enable
configuring and connecting equipment, plus beginning
powerful computer-based digital audio production

system available. So get up to speed
of Pro Tools, the most popular computer-based digital

invaluable resource for harnessing the depth and speed
important features. Power users praise this book as an


tion needed on both Mac and Windows, what it does, in

throughout this timeline-based book.
and present employees by re-visiting the landmark

towards the future, this book warmly portrays key past
the music and pro audio industries with a glimpse


Audio Technology

TASCAM – 30 YEARS OF RECORDING EVOLUTION

by Randy Alberts
Hal Leonard
TASCAM: 30 Years of Recording Evolution is an informative, arc
book devoted to the com
pany's groundbreaking product
line and the people who created
it. Recalling the company's penna
tial leadership role in the
music and pro audio industries with a glimpse
towards the future, this book warmly portrays key past
and present employees by re-visiting the landmark
products they've built together since 1974. Quotes from
respected musicians and producers who have trusted
TASCAM gear for seminal recordings — including Bo
Diddley, Jim Keltner and Alan Parsons — are sprinkled
throughout this timeline-based book.

00330508 (128 pages, 8-1/2" x 11")...$24.95

THE COMPLETE PRO TOOLS HANDBOOK

by José “Chilitos” Valenzuela
Backbeat Books
Offering tips and tricks on
everything from recording and editing to mixing and mastering,
this easy-to-use reference
unlocks the secrets of Pro Tools, one of the most
powerful computer-based digital audio production
systems available. Providing step-by-step instruction,
this fully illustrated guide covers getting up to speed,
configuring and connecting equipment, plus beginning
and advanced musicians who will enable
students to edit, reformat, and reorganize
music into an aural masterpiece.

00331012 Book/CD-ROM Pack (518 pages, 8-3/8" x 10-7/8")....$49.95
ISBN 0-87930-733-1

THE COMPLETE PRO TOOLS SHORTCUTS

by José “Chilitos” Valenzuela
Backbeat Books
This indispensable guide provides
a complete list of over
250 shortcuts to help you get
the most out of Pro Tools with
the least effort. Each shortcut shows the key combina-
tion needed on both Mac and Windows, what it does, in
what context the command is available, and other
important features. Power users praise this book as an
invaluable resource for harnessing the depth and speed of
Pro Tools, the most popular computer-based digital
audio production system available. So get up to speed
and start working like a pro!

00331272 (112 pages, 8-1/2" x 11")...$19.95
ISBN 0-87930-807-9

FINALE®

AN EASY GUIDE TO MUSIC NOTATION

by Thomas E. Rudolph and Vincent A. Leonard, Jr.
Berklee Press
Updated for Finale® 2000, this is
an indispensable resource and
method book for learning and using one of the most
powerful and popular music notation software
programs. Designed for both novice and experienced
Finale® users, the step-by-step instructions will help you
fully understand and master all of its capabilities. CD-
ROM is compatible with Finale® versions for both
Macintosh and Windows computer platforms.

50449501 Book/CD-ROM Pack
(776 pages, 8” x 10”)...$59.95
ISBN 0-634-01666-0

THE FINALE® NOTEPAD PRIMER

LEARNING THE ART OF MUSIC NOTATION WITH NOTEPAD

by Bill Purse
Backbeat Books
This easy-to-use reference unravels the intricacies of
NotePad, the introductory yet powerful program that
enables musicians to edit, reformat, and reorganize any
style of music into a desktop masterpiece. Providing
step-by-step guidance, this fully illustrated primer offers
exercises, projects, a special section on guitar, and
power-user tips for improving speed and becoming a
NotePad expert.

00331015 Book/CD-ROM Pack (150 pages, 7-3/8” x 9")
$19.95
ISBN 0-87930-739-0

THE FINALE® PRIMER – 3RD EDITION

MASTERING THE ART OF MUSIC NOTATION WITH FINALE

by Bill Purse
Backbeat Books
Fully updated for Finale 2005, this book remains the defini-
tive guide for understanding and using this powerful,
state-of-the-art music notation software. Finale’s wide
range of capabilities yields a steep learning curve, but
The Finale Primer guides users through the powerful
intricacies of Finale® 2005 one step at a time. This hands-
on book assists with all facets of music preparation —
whether transcribing an existing piece of music or creat-
ing an original work — and helps maximize the bene-
fits of Finale's invaluable capabilities in editing, reform-
ating, and reorganizing musical material.

00331259 (276 pages, 7.4” x 9.25")...$26.95

GUITARIST’S GUIDE TO COMPUTER MUSIC

Thomson Course Technology
Guitarist’s Guide to Computer Music offers everything guitarists need to
get started in using a computer in their music. There are a
huge number of guitarists out there who have a
computer at home. Whether it’s jazz, rock, punk, blues,
folk, pop, classical or bluegrass, the computer is the
perfect tool for recording real instruments. With this
incomparable, comprehensive guide and a few hundred
dollars outlay, guitarists can produce some stunningly
high-quality recordings that can be burned to a CD or
posted on a Web site. From start to finish, readers will
learn what it takes to get started, what they will be able
to do, and how to do it.

00331863 (248 pages, 7” x 9”)...$24.99

INSTANT ACID

by John Raffiano
CMP Books
A complete guide for novice and intermediate users of Sony
ACID software, Instant ACID begins with an orientation
to the user interface and a review of fundamentals of
music theory and looping. Readers learn everything they
need to know from recording to adding effects, mixing,
and burning the final project. The book also
demonstrates how ACID interfaces with nonlinear video
editing systems. Designed as both a complete tutorial
and a quick reference guide, the authors include
personal tips and workflow habits to help readers
come productive quickly.

00331311 (240 pages, 7” x 1-1/4")...$24.95
ISBN 1-57820-266-4

INSTANT SOUND FORGE

by Jeffrey P. Fisher
CMP Books
Put this graphical cookbook of techniques to work in
producing great audio with Sound Forge. Carefully
detailed screenshots and step-by-step directions
illustrate how to use this powerful software in a concise,
time-efficient way. Beginning with a review of the
fundamental concepts, you get a complete guide to the
audio production and postproduction process with
specific recipes for the most common challenges
including getting rid of background noise, breaking
large files into smaller chunks, and mixing music and
voice together. Whatever your media — radio, TV, music,
video, animation, web design and multimedia — you will
find recipes that suit your needs: with professional tips
and techniques for efficient workflow and polish along
the way. As a learning tool or a handy reference — this
guide is packed with useful, accessible information for
novice and experienced users alike: from technical
timeout not found in the manual, to creative
suggestions for producing better projects.

00331306 (208 pages, 9” x 7-1/4")...$24.95
ISBN 1-57820-244-2
THE iPOD COMPANION
Thomson Course Technology
The iPOD Companion provides all the information readers need to take full advantage of their music capabilities from creating automatic playlists, to managing music libraries, to customizing equalizer settings. Using this book and the iPod, readers will soon realize that there’s more to it than just a portable digital music device with a large hard drive. Covering both the Mac and Windows versions of the iPod, this book shows readers how to turn the iPod into a portable disk drive, a personal calendar, a contact organizer, and a limited but useful PDA while on the road. Written to go beyond the basics to professional audio possibilities, this book provides what it takes to optimize the sound quality on the iPod.

MAC HOME RECORDING POWER!
Thomson Course Technology
This book is for anyone with a Mac who wants to record music at home that sounds as good as it looks with this software. Reason is the hottest and most accessible digital music software available today, giving musicians of all levels an affordable tool to create extraordinary sounds. Power Tools for GarageBand teaches pros and aspiring artists how to get the most out of this software — offering in-depth lessons, tips, and tricks to create music using loops, MIDI sequencing, and audio recording. With these power tools in hand, the sonically inclined can create ultraphonic designs.

MAKING MUSIC WITH YOUR COMPUTER – 2ND EDITION
by Brent Edstrom
Artistpro
Please see the Recording Equipment & Techniques section for a complete description.

POWER TOOLS FOR GARAGE BAND
Creating Music with Audio Recording, MIDI Sequencing, and Loops
by Francis Preve
Book/CD-ROM Pack
Backbeat Books
Apple’s GarageBand is the hottest and most accessible digital music software available today, giving musicians of all levels an affordable tool to create extraordinary sounds. Power Tools for GarageBand teaches pros and aspiring artists how to get the most out of this software — offering in-depth lessons, tips, and tricks to create music using loops, MIDI sequencing, and audio recording. With these power tools in hand, the sonically inclined can create ultraphonic designs.

POWER TOOLS FOR REASON 2.5
by Kurt Kurasaki
Backbeat Books
Power Tools for Reason 2.5 covers the advanced features of Propellerhead Software’s incredibly popular Reason software. Reason is a computer-based music production studio that contains a full complement of synthesizers, drum machines, and audio effects. Author Kurt Kurasaki created Propellerhead’s CD-ROM tutorial Producing Music with Reason and also maintains an independent web site (www.peff.com) for Reason users. This book is an incredibly comprehensive of insights and techniques, and contains over 100 advanced tips for producing cutting-edge music with Reason. This will be the first book on the market to cover the major new features in version 2.5 of Reason. Readers can expand their sonic palettes by applying the advice of a recognized Reason guru, and they will learn the audio concepts behind these effects so they can become experts in sound innovation.

POWER TRACKS PRO AUDIO PG MUSIC SOFTWARE
Integrated Digital Audio and MIDI Sequencer for Windows
PG Music Inc.
Please see the Hal Leonard Software Catalog for a complete description.

PRINTMUSIC! PRIMER
Mastering the Art of Music Notation with Finale PrintMusic!
by Bill Purse
Backbeat Books
PrintMusic Primer is a tried and true first step guide to using the world’s number one music notation program. Road tested for more than eight years, the information found here will help readers create any style of music as a desktop masterpiece. This practical and easy-to-use book guides readers through the intricacies of this powerful program — one step at a time. With exercises, drills and projects, including hundreds of illustrations, it teaches how to get the most from PrintMusic’s capabilities in music editing, reformating, and reorganizing. It includes extensive coverage of PrintMusic for both the Macintosh and Windows, with a special section on guitar notation and tablature.

AUDIO TECHNOLOGY
PRODUCING IN THE HOME STUDIO WITH PRO TOOLS – SECOND EDITION

by David Franz
Berklee Press

Create the highest-quality recordings by honing your production skills and engineering techniques. This new second edition has been updated to feature the latest Pro Tools 6. It also covers all the new Digidesign home studio hardware, including Digi 002, Mbox, and Digi 001, showing you how to use each. New HANDS-ON PROJECTS in every chapter demonstrate and reinforce all the power of the new technology, even allowing you to follow four songs (in rock, hip-hop, electronica and jazz styles) through the entire recording process. Learn how to: record & edit high-quality audio and MIDI tracks in Pro Tools; mix & master your recordings; run a recording session & produce great songs; set up your studio and improve the efficiency of your system; position mics to capture superior sounds; get the best performances from an artist; create real-sounding MIDI tracks; master Pro Tools with keystroke shortcuts and technical instruction; transform your demos into professional-sounding masters; and more.

PROTOOLS
InstantPro
Series
ArtistPro
Please see the Hal Leonard Video Catalog for a complete description.

PROTOOLS SURROUND

by Rich Tozzoli
Backbeat Books

This essential guide takes readers through all the steps they need to record, mix, and produce multi-channel music with Pro Tools. It covers preproduction, recording, setup, mixing, and delivery of surround music. Various formats such as DVD-Video, DVD-Audio and SACD—and how Pro Tools can be used to deliver mixes for all three formats—are discussed. The book also covers encoding mixes for Dolby Digital and DTS, mixing to picture, and the strengths of the Pro Tools platform. A producer, composer, and senior editor of Surround Professional magazine, Rich Tozzoli has written columns for Digidesign’s DigiZine and Pro Sound News and has worked with artists such as David Bowie and Al DiMeola.

SURROUND SOUND MIXING

by Rich Tozzoli
Backbeat Books

This outstanding book has been updated to feature the latest Pro Tools 6. It also covers all the new Digidesign home studio hardware, including Digi 002, Mbox, and Digi 001, showing you how to use each. New HANDS-ON PROJECTS in every chapter demonstrate and reinforce all the power of the new technology, even allowing you to follow four songs (in rock, hip-hop, electronica and jazz styles) through the entire recording process. Learn how to: record & edit high-quality audio and MIDI tracks in Pro Tools; mix & master your recordings; run a recording session & produce great songs; set up your studio and improve the efficiency of your system; position mics to capture superior sounds; get the best performances from an artist; create real-sounding MIDI tracks; master Pro Tools with keystroke shortcuts and technical instruction; transform your demos into professional-sounding masters; and more.

SOFTWARE SYNTHESIZERS

THE DEFINITIVE GUIDE TO VIRTUAL MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

edited by Jim Aiken
forward by Bob Moog
Backbeat Books

This authoritative guide to the world’s newest and most powerful musical instruments! Your computer may not look like a musical instrument, but with today’s advanced software tools, even a modest Mac or PC can open up a world of rich and inspiring new sounds. This book provides a guided tour of the hottest programs for making music, with clear, concise explanations of the latest sound synthesis techniques. In-depth, expert reviews reveal what you can do with Reason, Reaktor, Korgs, Absynth, Attack, Live, Fruitloops and more than two dozen other applications. Topics covered include: physical modeling and FM synthesis, filters and envelope generators, using MIDI, sampled loop libraries and more.

PRODUCING MUSIC WITH DIGITAL PERFORMER

by Ben Newhouse

Berklee Press

Producing Music with Digital Performer is a comprehensive guide to the features and strategies behind one of the most powerful pieces of music production software. There are in-depth descriptions of Digital Performer’s windows and features, and detailed discussions of audio and MIDI recording and editing techniques. Beginning users will learn basic skills and a practical approach to digital music making, and more seasoned users will learn efficient strategies and shortcuts to help them get the most out of this powerful tool.

SOFTWARE SYNTHESIZERS

THE DEFINITIVE GUIDE TO VIRTUAL MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

edited by Jim Aiken
forward by Bob Moog
Backbeat Books

The authoritative guide to the world’s newest and most powerful musical instruments! Your computer may not look like a musical instrument, but with today’s advanced software tools, even a modest Mac or PC can open up a world of rich and inspiring new sounds. This book provides a guided tour of the hottest programs for making music, with clear, concise explanations of the latest sound synthesis techniques. In-depth, expert reviews reveal what you can do with Reason, Reaktor, Kantos, Absynth, Attack, Live, Fruitloops and more than two dozen other applications. Topics covered include: physical modeling and FM synthesis, filters and envelope generators, using MIDI, sampled loop libraries and more.

USING AUDITION 1.5

by Ron Dabbs

CMP Books

Finish your video and multimedia projects with compelling audio tracks, create tracks with the confidence that you have optimized your tools with this outstanding book/CD pack! From the first recording to the final mix or encode, this guide to Audition delivers the working knowledge you need to master the aural aspects of your project. You’ll get step-by-step instruction on how to record sound, edit, use loops, mix, and everything in between. The companion CD includes demos of music loop libraries, third-party DirectX and VST plug-ins, filters, encoding software, utilities and other resources that will help you crank up the volume.

USING AUDITION 1.5

by Ron Dabbs

CMP Books

Finish your video and multimedia projects with compelling audio tracks, create tracks with the confidence that you have optimized your tools with this outstanding book/CD pack! From the first recording to the final mix or encode, this guide to Audition delivers the working knowledge you need to master the aural aspects of your project. You’ll get step-by-step instruction on how to record sound, edit, use loops, mix, and everything in between. The companion CD includes demos of music loop libraries, third-party DirectX and VST plug-ins, filters, encoding software, utilities and other resources that will help you crank up the volume.

LIVE SOUND

ALL ABOUT MUSIC TECHNOLOGY IN WORSHIP

by Corey Fournier
Hal Leonard

No church musician today is completely prepared to offer their music ministry in the varied and demanding settings of worship without a working knowledge of music technology. Providing instrumentations of great sounds created, arranged, and enhanced for worship is a real challenge, even for those of us who are technologically challenged. This book brings you easy-to-understand instructions for everything from synthesizers, MIDI, and sequencing to percussion, bass, and guitar technology. Subjects such as a history of music technology in worship, hard disk recording, and using music technology in small to larger traditional setting are explored.

USING SOUNDMARKER

PRODUCE ORIGINAL MUSIC FOR VIDEO, DVD AND MULTIMEDIA

by Douglas Spotted Eagle

CMP Books

Finish your video and multimedia projects with compelling audio tracks. All it takes is Soundtrack, the ability to count to four, and a measure of musicianship. More than a guide to the software, this fully-illustrated guide to Soundtrack delivers the working knowledge you need to master the aural aspects of your project. Music and audio concepts are presented on a need-to-know basis. Practical examples and tutorials demonstrate how to use the tools to create audio that meets the same high standards as your video.

TECHNOLOGY STRATEGIES FOR MUSIC EDUCATION

by Thomas E. Rudolph, Floyd Richmond, David Mash and David Williams

T:ME Publications

Please see the Career Development/Education section for a complete description.

JOIN THE FIGHT

ALL ABOUT MUSIC TECHNOLOGY IN WORSHIP

by Corey Fournier
Hal Leonard

No church musician today is completely prepared to offer their music ministry in the varied and demanding settings of worship without a working knowledge of music technology. Providing instrumentations of great sounds created, arranged, and enhanced for worship is a real challenge, even for those of us who are technologically challenged. This book brings you easy-to-understand instructions for everything from synthesizers, MIDI, and sequencing to percussion, bass, and guitar technology. Subjects such as a history of music technology in worship, hard disk recording, and using music technology in small to larger traditional setting are explored.

PRODUCING MUSIC WITH DIGITAL PERFORMER

by Ben Newhouse

Berklee Press

Producing Music with Digital Performer is a comprehensive guide to the features and strategies behind one of the most powerful pieces of music production software. There are in-depth descriptions of Digital Performer’s windows and features, and detailed discussions of audio and MIDI recording and editing techniques. Beginning users will learn basic skills and a practical approach to digital music making, and more seasoned users will learn efficient strategies and shortcuts to help them get the most out of this powerful tool.
AUDIO MADE EASY, 3RD EDITION  
(Or How to Be a Sound Engineer Without Really Trying)  
by Ira White  
Hal Leonard  
Now updated! In this entertaining book, Ira White presents information on pro-audio in a very accessible, casual, down-to-earth way. This handy manual for musicians, studio engineers and audio pros contains valuable information on using EQ, speaker specifics, mics, and techniques for recording, live recording, club and concert sound, church sound, theatrical sound and much more, without page-filling formulas or mind-boggling abstractions. Includes lots of helpful diagrams, an index, and a CD so you can hear the techniques demonstrated in the book.  
_00330260 (72 pages, 9" x 12") ..........$16.95  
ISBN# 0-7935-7293-2

CRANK IT UP  
LIVE SOUND SECRETS of the TOP TOUR ENGINEERS  
by Clive Young  
Backbeat Books  
The live concert business is exploding; hundreds of acts are hitting the road every year, and whatever style music they play, they need to sound great. How can you be at the controls for these shows? Learn from this book! Meet 72 of the world’s finest front-of-house and monitor engineers, and listen as they reveal what gear they use and how, how they make top acts always sound amazing, and what it takes to survive the climb to the big time. Get the inside scoop straight from concert engineers on the road with stars such as Aerosmith, Kiss, Billy Joel, Paul McCartney, the Rolling Stones, Bruce Springsteen, U2, the Dixie Chicks, Blondie, Madonna, Norah Jones, Elton John, the Red Hot Chili Peppers and many others!  
_00331176 (202 pages, 7-1/4" x 9-1/4") .................$19.95  
ISBN# 0-87930-778-1

THE BASICS OF LIVE SOUND  
by Jerry J. Slone  
Hal Leonard  
This guide to the basics of live concert sound mixing and mic techniques is written by industry vet Jerry Slone, whose baptism-by-fire road experiences will teach you to know stuff they simply don’t teach in school! It provides easy-to-understand coverage aimed at the novice on topics such as: sound and hearing, microphone techniques, speakers, mixers, amplifiers, hooking-up a PA system, and more.  
_00330779 (64 pages, 8-3/8" x 10-7/8") ...............$9.95  
ISBN# 0-634-03028-0

CHURCH SOUND SYSTEMS  
by Lonnie Park  
Hal Leonard  
This easy-to-understand book is for everyone involved with church sound: sound people, worship teams, clergy and others. Whether you want to design a new system or get the most out of the one you have, this handy guide will help you let your message be heard! It covers everything you need to know about design and layout of your sound system; choosing the right microphones; speaker setup and positioning; feedback trouble-shooting and control; mixers; and much more.  
_00330542 (56 pages, 9" x 12") ..........$12.95  
ISBN# 0-634-01782-9

GUILD TO SOUND SYSTEMS FOR WORSHIP  
by Jon F. Eiche  
Yamaha  
This book is written to assist in the design, purchase, and operation of a sound system. It provides the basic information on sound systems needed by ministers, members of Boards of Trustees and worship and music committees, interested members of congregations, and even employees of musical instrument dealers that sell sound systems. To be of greatest value to all, it is written to be both nondenominational and “non-brand-name.”  
_00290245 (160 pages, 9" x 12") ..........$24.95  
ISBN# 0-7935-0029-X

INSTANT SURROUND SOUND  
by Jeffrey P. Fisher  
CMP Books  
Instant Surround Sound demystifies the multichannel process for both musical and visual environments. This comprehensive resource teaches techniques for mixing and encoding for surround sound. It is packed with tips and tricks that help the reader to avoid the most common (and uncommon) pitfalls. The book shows both music and visual producers how to use surround sound effectively to deepen realism and involve the audience further, whether in music, video, or film.  
_00331312 (224 pages, 9" x 7-1/4") ..........$24.95  
ISBN# 1-67820-246-9

LIVE SOUND FOR MUSICIANS  
by Rudy Trubitt  
Hal Leonard  
Finally, a live sound book written for musicians, not engineers! Live Sound for Musicians tells you everything you need to know to keep your band’s PA system working smoothly, from set-up to soundcheck right through performance. Author Rudy Trubitt gives you all the information you need, and leaves out the unnecessary propeller-head details that would just slow you down. So if you’re the player in the band who sets up the PA, this is the book you’ve been waiting for!  
_00330249 (150 pages, 9" x 12") ..........$19.95  
ISBN# 0-7935-6852-8

JBL AUDIO ENGINEERING FOR SOUND REINFORCEMENT  
by John Eargle and Chris Foreman  
JBL Professional  
This book comprehensively covers all aspects of speech and music sound reinforcement. It is divided into four sections. Section 1 provides the tutorial fundamentals that all audio engineers will need, discussing fundamentals of acoustics, psychoacoustics, basic electrical theory and digital processing. Section 2 deals with the fundamental classes of hardware such as loudspeakers and components, microphones, mixers, amplifiers and signal processors. Special attention is given to digital techniques for system control and to audio signal analysis. Section 3 deals with the basics of system design, from concept to final realization. It covers topics such as basic system type and speech intelligibility, site survey, user needs analysis and project management. Section 4 discusses individual design areas, such as sports facilities, large-scale tour sound systems, high-level music playback, systems for the theater, religious facilities, and other meeting spaces.  
_00650509 (350 pages, 8-1/2" x 11") $49.95  
ISBN# 0-634-04355-2

THE LIVE SOUND MANUAL  
GETTING GREAT SOUND at Every Gig  
Backbeat Books  
From faders to frequencies, microphones to mixing, pink noise to polarity, this is the all-inclusive manual for creating the finest sound for live performances. It applies to the entire range of stage performers and their equipment – solo acoustic guitar and vocal, full-scale band requiring complex amplification, or electronic DJ working multiple turntables. Every aspect of live sound is covered, including: analyzing venue needs, acquiring and managing the ideal sound system, setting up and testing equipment, understanding and applying the theories of acoustics, maintenance, trouble-shooting, and much more.  
_00330933 (256 pages, 8-1/2" x 11") $29.95  
ISBN# 0-87930-699-8

LIVE SOUND FOR MUSICIANS  
by Rudy Trubitt  
Hal Leonard  
Finally, a live sound book written for musicians, not engineers! Live Sound for Musicians tells you everything you need to know to keep your band’s PA system working smoothly, from set-up to soundcheck right through performance. Author Rudy Trubitt gives you all the information you need, and leaves out the unnecessary propeller-head details that would just slow you down. So if you’re the player in the band who sets up the PA, this is the book you’ve been waiting for!  
_00330249 (150 pages, 9" x 12") ..........$19.95  
ISBN# 0-7935-6852-8
Mackie Compact Mixers 2.1
by Rudy Trubitt
Hal Leonard

Now in its expanded and updated second edition, Mackie Compact Mixers takes the mystery out of using your mixer. Written in a clear, musician-friendly style, this book will help you get the most from your small mixer, whatever its brand or model. Provides specific information and hook-up examples on Mackie's most popular models, including the "classic" 1202 and 1604 as well as the new 1202-VLZ, 1402-VLZ, 1604-VLZs, VLZ Pro and the new popular DFX series. Written by the author of Live Sound for Musicians and authorized by Mackie, this book explains the fundamental concepts of how mixing boards work, emphasizing how audio gets into and out of a mixer. Armed with this understanding of signal flow, you will be equipped to begin answering your own questions about how to set up and operate your mixer to best meet your needs.

LIVE SOUND REINFORCEMENT, BESTSELLER EDITION
by Scott Hunter Stark
Thomson Course Technology

___00331847 Book/DVD Pack (376 pages, 7-3/8" x 9") .........................$49.99

LIVE SOUND REINFORCEMENT
by Scott Hunter Stark
Artistpro

Used in countless classrooms, educational institutions and professional settings worldwide, Scott Hunter Stark's Live Sound Reinforcement takes readers all the way from the fundamental placement and wiring to EQ and delay, this book has taught thousands how to create great-sounding live shows. Now, Artistpro is proud to offer the first major update of this landmark title. Concert sound is a dynamic business, and Live Sound Reinforcement, 2nd Edition is an expanded and revised edition that will bring you up to date on all the latest gear and techniques. All the detailed descriptions, charts and diagrams you expect from this classic book are still here in abundance as well.

___00330275 (320 pages, 8-1/2" x 11") $29.95
ISBN# 0-918371-07-4
___00331181 DVD ..............................................$39.95
ISBN# 1-931140-03-0

SOUND CHECK
THE BASICS OF SOUND AND SOUND SYSTEMS
by Tony Moscal
Hal Leonard

Sound Check is a simplified guide to what can be a tricky subject: getting good sound. Starting with an easy-to-understand explanation of the principles and physics of sound, Sound Check goes on to cover amplifiers, speaker hookup, matching speakers with amps, sound reinforcement, mixers, monitor systems, grounding, and more. Includes many diagrams, lots of illustrations, and a glossary of audio terms.

___00330118 (104 pages, 9" x 12") ..........$14.95
ISBN# 0-7935-3559-X

SOUND REINFORCEMENT, 2nd Edition
featuring Chris Torrey
Hal Leonard

Please see the Hal Leonard Video Catalog for a complete description.

___00320116 VHS Video..............................$24.95
ISBN# 0-7935-9181-3

THE SOUND REINFORCEMENT HANDBOOK
SECOND EDITION
by Gary Davis & Ralph Jones
Yamaha

The first and only book to cover all aspects of designing and using systems for public address and musical performance. The book features information on both the audio theory involved and the practical applications of that theory, explaining everything from microphones to loudspeakers. This revised edition features almost 40 new pages and is even easier to follow with the addition of an index and a simplified page and chapter numbering system. New topics covered include: MIDI, Synchronization, and an appendix on Logarithms.

___00500964 (416 pages, 8-1/2" x 11") ..$34.95
ISBN# 0-87930-539-8

ABLETON LIVE 4 POWER!
by Chad Carrier and Dave Hill Jr.
Thomson Course Technology

Covering the latest version of Live, this book leads readers through all the features and functions of this dynamic software. Live's audience is a growing and loyal group of enthusiasts who have embraced this unique and powerful product through its several revisions. The latest version of Live offers a mix of features that will excite and extend its userbase. Going well beyond the manual, Ableton Live 4 Power! provides complete how-to information and extra tips, tricks, and user profiles that will be of great benefit to eager users of Live. Written by Ableton's PR and Artist Relations Manager, Dave Hill Jr., and M-Audio (U.S. distributor of Live) Technical Marketer, Chad Carrier, this book offers incomparable expertise as both authors know the ins and outs of this software and have been using Live since its inception.

___00331840 (400 pages, 7-3/8" x 9") ..$34.99
ISBN# 1-59200-531-4

THOMSON COURSE TECHNOLOGY

Thomson Course Technology PTR creates books and interactive CD-ROMs focused on music technology's most cutting-edge topics. Working directly with manufacturers and expert authors they produce specific recording application tutorials for beginning hobbyists to advanced professionals. The books and CD-ROMs are grouped in levels depending upon your level of interest. Following are the main categories.

Ignite! series represents the starting gate for newcomers to an application. Offers a step-by-step visual learning experience in which beginners get their first taste of an application and learn its fundamental operations.

Power! series takes readers all the way from the newcomer- or familiar-user level to a power-user level by providing a quick overview of the basics and then moving on to intermediate to advanced features.

Overdrive! series steps beyond Power! books, offering pithy, succinct chunks of guru-level advice-power techniques gleaned from the authors' experiences as power users. These tips are delivered in powerful, bite-size servings so readers can gain useful information, apply it, and move on.

---

ISBN# 1-931140-03-0
ISBN# 0-87930-539-8
ISBN# 0-918371-07-4
ISBN# 1-931140-03-0
ISBN# 0-7935-9181-3
ISBN# 0-87930-539-8
ISBN# 1-59200-531-4

---
ADOBE AUDITION IGNITE!
by Eric Grebler
Thomson Course Technology
Filled with step-by-step instructions in an easy-to-follow format, this book is ideal for new users or upgrade users of Audition. Readers are guided by descriptive screenshots on all the features of this popular audio editing and mixing software package. With its hundreds of features and effects and endless manipulation tools, Audition isn’t the type of application that most people can pick up and begin using right away without some outside help. With the growing number of users, there is a need for a resource that clearly shows how to use the program and get the utmost value out of its functionalities. Audition Ignite! takes a potentially very confusing topic and makes it simpler to comprehend. It allows eager readers to jump right into using the software in no time.

ACID PRO 5 POWER!
by D. Eric Franks
Thomson Course Technology
ACID, whose manufacturer, Sonic Foundry, was recently acquired by Sony, is the #1 product in the loop-based composition category. This fun and popular Windows-based application is accessible to beginners, but used by professionals for serious artistic and commercial music creation. Geared towards both musically-oriented people with few computer skills and computer-oriented people with little music training, this book provides in-depth coverage of this powerful application and is an effective guide to learning the many features ACID has to offer. As a revision to the successful ACID Power!, this book makes it easier to create amazing audio on the PC. Readers learn to master ACID’s features, record audio and MIDI tracks, burn songs to redistribute on CD or over the internet, and add music to video. The easy-to-understand, thorough approach of this book will smoothly guide readers through this application, offering many expert tips and tricks, along with not just the “how”, but the “why” behind the learned skills.

CUBASE SX 3 2 IGNITE!
by Chris Hawkins
Thomson Course Technology
Building on the momentum created by its first edition Cubase SX/SL 2 Ignite!, this book is the perfect companion for users just starting out with either Cubase SL or SX. Using the Ignite! series’ easy-to-understand format, readers are able to grasp not only the functionalities but concepts behind the software. The simplified explanation makes it easy for eager learners to get through the information quickly so they can start using the software effectively. The topic itself, Cubase, is the only software of its kind currently to offer both Mac and PC platforms. Filling the need for a large audience, musicians, audio engineers, music enthusiasts, music technology students, and computer and technology buffs are all groups that could find interest in this title. It is without a doubt that the extensive features and functionalities that Cubase has to offer require more instruction than the manual provides. This book provides the most comprehensive and current information on Cubase available.

CUBASE SX 3 OVERDRIVE!
by Robert Guérin
Thomson Course Technology
Cubase is one of the first and most important audio/MIDI recording tools on the market. It is one of the only applications of its kind to offer both Mac and PC platforms. This book offers information on Steinberg’s newest version of its high-end, flagship product, Cubase SX 3. Filled with succinct chunks of guru-level advice, Cubase SX 3 Overdrive! is for the intermediate to advanced level user of Cubase. Specifically geared toward users that are looking to use the many uncommon and unknown, but desired, functionalities of Cubase, this book offers valuable techniques gleaned from the authors’ experience as a Cubase power user. These tips represent the fruits of the author’s years of experience, delivered in powerful, bite-size servings. With this book, readers can work at their own pace, jumping from various tips throughout the book that apply to their current project or goal. Additionally, readers will not only keep this on their shelves, but rather refer back to it as often as they use the software. Musicians serious about making strides in their music using this software will notice a difference in their level of knowledge in no time.
Cubase SX/SL 2 Power!
by Robert Guérin
Thomson Course Technology
Building on the momentum created by its first edition Cubase SX/SL 2 Power!, this book is the perfect companion for users just starting out with either Cubase SL or SX. Using the Power! series’ easy-to-understand format, beginning to intermediate users are able to grasp not only the functionalities but concepts behind the software as there is discussion on some advanced topics. This book includes thorough explanation and examples, and walks readers through every aspect of the software. The topic itself, Cubase, is the only software of its kind currently to offer both Mac and PC platforms. Filling the need for a large audience, musicians, audio engineers, music enthusiasts, music technology students, and computer and technology buffs are all groups that could find interest in this title. It is without a doubt that the extensive features and functionalities that Cubase has to offer require more instruction than the manual provides. This book provides the most current information on Cubase available.

Digital Performer 4 Ignite!
by Eric Grebler
Thomson Course Technology
With an abundance of useful screenshots and clear steps, this book covers not only the basics of using Digital Performer, but also covers the new and enhanced features. With its hundreds of features and effects, endless manipulation tools, and difficult manual, Digital Performer isn’t the type of application that most people can pick up and begin using right away without some outside help. Digital Performer 4 Ignite! is a useful step-by-step tutorial and a great reference guide to quickly access certain topics or to find out what’s new in this version.

Finale 2005 Power!
by Mark Johnson
Thomson Course Technology
Finale X Power! is an instruction book featuring both a detailed approach to the basics of Finale as well as innovative methods and solutions for working with projects of various types. Continuing the concept of Finale Power!, Finale X Power! integrates the simplicity of a tutorial with explanation of advanced features and plug-ins so readers can obtain a deeper understanding of Finale. By offering a context for using these features, they will become exceedingly useful for the average user thus improving the overall experience while working with Finale. Finale is currently among the leading software applications employed by music educators, and is used widely in computer labs of high schools, colleges, and universities. As Finale’s popularity increases with this new version, the most extensive upgrade in over four years, the need for this thorough and upgraded reference is inevitable.

GarageBand Ignite!
by Orren Merton
Thomson Course Technology
As GarageBand grows in popularity, the huge demand of aspiring musicians. GarageBand Ignite! is the perfect introduction to this high-quality digital music application. Concise walk-throughs, complete explanations, and follow-up exercises, lead readers step-by-step through the fundamentals of making music. Because GarageBand doesn’t ship with a printed manual, all of its new owners are looking for instructions on how to get up to speed. This book provides just that, quickly and precisely. A detailed table of contents and index allows readers to find any function or topic with ease, and furthermore provides a great quick reference for later.
Pro Tools LE 6 Ignite!  
by Andrew Hagerman  
Thomson Course Technology

Even if readers have never created music on their computers, Pro Tools LE 6 Ignite! will give them the skills they need to record and mix with confidence. Steps are presented with easy-to-follow clarity and are accompanied by screen shots that make it easy to dive into the features of this amazing digital audio workstation. Readers begin with the basic techniques of recording, editing, and mixing MIDI and digital audio. Then they truly harness the power of Pro Tools as they explore software effects, virtual instruments, and mixes that they can automate and edit with some of the best tools in the business.

Logic 6 Power!  
by Orren Merton  
Thomson Course Technology

With the current books on the market focusing on beginning users, intermediate and advanced users don’t particularly find as much use for them. Logic 6 Power! fills that need. One of the biggest complaints of existing Logic books is that the authors have not gone into enough detail on various subjects. With this book, the author explains the software in fifteen extensively-detailed chapters. It contains four large appendices filled with valuable reference information that is easily accessible. Hobbyists will learn the initial setup and how to get started creating and recording music on their computer. Intermediate users will learn tips and tricks to fully integrate Logic into their existing music production studio and advanced power users will appreciate the well-organized reference material when they need to brush up on less familiar areas of the program.

Reason 2.5 Ignite!  
by Chris Hawkins  
Thomson Course Technology

Reason 2.5 Ignite!, written for both PC and Mac platforms, is the perfect companion for users just starting out with this software. The manual included with the software is known for being very confusing and the help files are incomplete in many cases. A large number of users will not want to go through all of the jargon that surrounds such a program, therefore, a simplified explanation is greatly needed. This book, presented in an easy-to-understand manner, fills that need.
with the detailed table of contents and the complete, well-organized index. Reason is one of the most popular software applications of its kind, though the manual included with the software is known for being very confusing and help files are incomplete in many cases. A large number of users do not want to go through all of the jargon that surrounds such a program. Therefore, a simplified explanation is greatly needed. This book, presented in an easy-to-understand manner, fills that need. To add more value to readers and provide tools to enhance learning, the companion Web site offers downloadable source files used in the book. The author's in-depth knowledge of this application coupled with the strong and updated look of the Ignite! series, leaves this book standing as an excellent source for getting up and running quickly on Reason.

Reason with other software and hardware through in-depth tutorials and explanations. This guide is packed with tips that even a quite experienced user may not be aware of. It provides the “why” behind the “how” so readers leave this book with a better overall knowledge of the ins and outs of the application. The authors cover Reason from A to Z in order to bring readers up to “power user” status. This book explores the history of MIDI, how Reason works with MIDI, and valuable tricks of the trade that will help make readers’ songs sound professional. Whether it’s for a professional musician or a hobbyist, Reason X Power! coupled with this dynamic software will take the creative possibilities to a whole new level.

Reason X Ignite!, written for both PC and Mac platforms, is the perfect companion for users just starting out with this software. Topics are easy to find and with the detailed table of contents and the complete, well-organized index. Reason is one of the most popular software applications of its kind, though the manual included with the software is known for being very confusing and help files are incomplete in many cases. A large number of users do not want to go through all of the jargon that surrounds such a program. Therefore, a simplified explanation is greatly needed. This book, presented in an easy-to-understand manner, fills that need. To add more value to readers and provide tools to enhance learning, the companion Web site offers downloadable source files used in the book. The author’s in-depth knowledge of this application coupled with the strong and updated look of the Ignite! series, leaves this book standing as an excellent source for getting up and running quickly on Reason.

Reason with other software and hardware through in-depth tutorials and explanations. This guide is packed with tips that even a quite experienced user may not be aware of. It provides the “why” behind the “how” so readers leave this book with a better overall knowledge of the ins and outs of the application. The authors cover Reason from A to Z in order to bring readers up to “power user” status. This book explores the history of MIDI, how Reason works with MIDI, and valuable tricks of the trade that will help make readers’ songs sound professional. Whether it’s for a professional musician or a hobbyist, Reason X Power! coupled with this dynamic software will take the creative possibilities to a whole new level.

Reason X Ignite!, written for both PC and Mac platforms, is the perfect companion for users just starting out with this software. Topics are easy to find and with the detailed table of contents and the complete, well-organized index. Reason is one of the most popular software applications of its kind, though the manual included with the software is known for being very confusing and help files are incomplete in many cases. A large number of users do not want to go through all of the jargon that surrounds such a program. Therefore, a simplified explanation is greatly needed. This book, presented in an easy-to-understand manner, fills that need. To add more value to readers and provide tools to enhance learning, the companion Web site offers downloadable source files used in the book. The author’s in-depth knowledge of this application coupled with the strong and updated look of the Ignite! series, leaves this book standing as an excellent source for getting up and running quickly on Reason.

Reason with other software and hardware through in-depth tutorials and explanations. This guide is packed with tips that even a quite experienced user may not be aware of. It provides the “why” behind the “how” so readers leave this book with a better overall knowledge of the ins and outs of the application. The authors cover Reason from A to Z in order to bring readers up to “power user” status. This book explores the history of MIDI, how Reason works with MIDI, and valuable tricks of the trade that will help make readers’ songs sound professional. Whether it’s for a professional musician or a hobbyist, Reason X Power! coupled with this dynamic software will take the creative possibilities to a whole new level.

Reason X Ignite!, written for both PC and Mac platforms, is the perfect companion for users just starting out with this software. Topics are easy to find and with the detailed table of contents and the complete, well-organized index. Reason is one of the most popular software applications of its kind, though the manual included with the software is known for being very confusing and help files are incomplete in many cases. A large number of users do not want to go through all of the jargon that surrounds such a program. Therefore, a simplified explanation is greatly needed. This book, presented in an easy-to-understand manner, fills that need. To add more value to readers and provide tools to enhance learning, the companion Web site offers downloadable source files used in the book. The author’s in-depth knowledge of this application coupled with the strong and updated look of the Ignite! series, leaves this book standing as an excellent source for getting up and running quickly on Reason.

Reason with other software and hardware through in-depth tutorials and explanations. This guide is packed with tips that even a quite experienced user may not be aware of. It provides the “why” behind the “how” so readers leave this book with a better overall knowledge of the ins and outs of the application. The authors cover Reason from A to Z in order to bring readers up to “power user” status. This book explores the history of MIDI, how Reason works with MIDI, and valuable tricks of the trade that will help make readers’ songs sound professional. Whether it’s for a professional musician or a hobbyist, Reason X Power! coupled with this dynamic software will take the creative possibilities to a whole new level.

Reason X Ignite!, written for both PC and Mac platforms, is the perfect companion for users just starting out with this software. Topics are easy to find and with the detailed table of contents and the complete, well-organized index. Reason is one of the most popular software applications of its kind, though the manual included with the software is known for being very confusing and help files are incomplete in many cases. A large number of users do not want to go through all of the jargon that surrounds such a program. Therefore, a simplified explanation is greatly needed. This book, presented in an easy-to-understand manner, fills that need. To add more value to readers and provide tools to enhance learning, the companion Web site offers downloadable source files used in the book. The author’s in-depth knowledge of this application coupled with the strong and updated look of the Ignite! series, leaves this book standing as an excellent source for getting up and running quickly on Reason.

Reason with other software and hardware through in-depth tutorials and explanations. This guide is packed with tips that even a quite experienced user may not be aware of. It provides the “why” behind the “how” so readers leave this book with a better overall knowledge of the ins and outs of the application. The authors cover Reason from A to Z in order to bring readers up to “power user” status. This book explores the history of MIDI, how Reason works with MIDI, and valuable tricks of the trade that will help make readers’ songs sound professional. Whether it’s for a professional musician or a hobbyist, Reason X Power! coupled with this dynamic software will take the creative possibilities to a whole new level.

Reason X Ignite!, written for both PC and Mac platforms, is the perfect companion for users just starting out with this software. Topics are easy to find and with the detailed table of contents and the complete, well-organized index. Reason is one of the most popular software applications of its kind, though the manual included with the software is known for being very confusing and help files are incomplete in many cases. A large number of users do not want to go through all of the jargon that surrounds such a program. Therefore, a simplified explanation is greatly needed. This book, presented in an easy-to-understand manner, fills that need. To add more value to readers and provide tools to enhance learning, the companion Web site offers downloadable source files used in the book. The author’s in-depth knowledge of this application coupled with the strong and updated look of the Ignite! series, leaves this book standing as an excellent source for getting up and running quickly on Reason.
version of SONAR. Falling within the successful Power! series and next in line to “SONAR 3 Power!”, this book offers clearly written instruction on SONAR, one of the most popular music software applications on the Windows platform. Readers learn major features like editing and playing music, and then delve into lesser-known aspects such as audio mixing and automation, creating sheet music, composing with loops, DX (software synthesis) instruments, and producing music for the Web. Written for intermediate users with discussion on some advanced topics, this book includes thorough explanation and examples, and walks readers through every aspect of the software. Rather than just describing the features of the program and how they work, the book digs deep down into the software and the why and how behind it all. With over 700,000+ users and growing, the need for a book on all of SONAR's features is strong, and has continued to be met by our reliable SONAR guides.

Please see the Hal Leonard Software Catalog for complete descriptions.

COOL BREEZE CD-ROMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Book Title</th>
<th>ISBN#</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSI STARTER CD-ROMs</td>
<td>00331852</td>
<td>$49.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACID 5 CSI MASTER</td>
<td>00331835</td>
<td>$29.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUDIO PLUGIN-INS CSI MASTER</td>
<td>00331851</td>
<td>$49.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUBASE SX 2 CSI MASTER</td>
<td>00331813</td>
<td>$29.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUBASE SX 3 CSI MASTER</td>
<td>00331854</td>
<td>$49.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGITAL PERFORMER 4 CSI MASTER</td>
<td>00331812</td>
<td>$29.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIGITAL PERFORMER 4 CSI STARTER

by David Doss

Cool Breeze

Price: $29.99

SOUNDTRACK IGNITE!

by Mark Abdelnour

Thomson Course Technology

With Apple's Soundtrack fairly new to the market as a standalone product, many people are searching for a guide that goes beyond the manual’s basic instructions. Soundtrack Ignite! is filled with all the information readers need to explore all the capabilities and get up and running quickly. With Soundtrack being a part of the very popular, Emmy award-winning, digital video editing suite - Final Cut Pro - there is already a large market for this product. Appealing to first-time users, but also an excellent resource for those who have some experience with this application, this book includes tips and tricks that will impress even the most avid users. Soundtrack Ignite! makes composing music and original scores for video projects as easy as possible using Soundtrack – no musical experience necessary!
Arlen Duffell has also written about samples ready to use in any project. A veteran producer as raw material for some serious sonic twisting. Two phenomena. The book demonstrates how musicians and the artists who have made sampling a worldwide system, it also details the history of sound manipulation sampling techniques and sample-based music. Not only handbook is invaluable for anyone interested in music more than any other in the last 20 years. This technique that has influenced the evolution of popular music can justifiably be made for the digital sampler. Sampling is the one production art that has influenced the evolution of popular music more than any other in the last 20 years. This handbook is invaluable for anyone interested in sampling techniques and sample-based music. Not only does it cover the essentials of setting up and using a system, it also details the history of sound manipulation and the artists who have made sampling a worldwide phenomenon. The book demonstrates how musicians can either use a sample as a recognizable sonic quote or as raw material for some serious sonic twisting. Two accompanying CDs provide 600+ exclusive, high-quality samples ready to use in any project. A veteran producer and audio engineer, Daniel Duffell has also written about music technology and served as technical editor for DJ magazine, Muzik magazine and Melody Maker.

**I BELIEVE IN MUSIC**
*by Ikutaro Kakehashi with Robert Olsen*
*Hal Leonard*

Please see the Biographies section for a complete description.

**SAMPLES**
*by Daniel Duffell*
*Backbeat Books*

If the electric guitar was the revolutionary musical instrument of the 1950s and 1960s, then by the end of the 20th century the same claim could justifiably be made for the digital sampler. Sampling is the one production art that has influenced the evolution of popular music more than any other in the last 20 years. This handbook is invaluable for anyone interested in sampling techniques and sample-based music. Not only does it cover the essentials of setting up and using a system, it also details the history of sound manipulation and the artists who have made sampling a worldwide phenomenon. The book demonstrates how musicians can either use a sample as a recognizable sonic quote or as raw material for some serious sonic twisting. Two accompanying CDs provide 600+ exclusive, high-quality samples ready to use in any project. A veteran producer and audio engineer, Daniel Duffell has also written about music technology and served as technical editor for DJ magazine, Muzik magazine and Melody Maker.

**POWER TOOLS FOR SYNTHESIZER PROGRAMMING**
*by Jim Aikin*
*Backbeat Books*

The A-to-Z coverage of synthesizers features in Power Tools for Synthesizer Programming will turn any synth owner into a power user. This book fills an enormous gap in the market, and is destined to become the standard text on the topic. Written by Jim Aikin, author of Keyboard magazine's long-running Technology Basics column and scores of authoritative product reviews of synthesizers over the past two decades, this book includes sound design projects, dozens of audio examples on CD-ROM, and complete chapters on oscillators, envelope generators, and other nuts-and-bolts components. Rather than focus on one specific instrument, this book covers both the common elements found in all synthesizers and esoteric features found only in obscure or high-end gear. It maps out the components of contemporary synthesis in clear, concise detail, and discusses how they can be harnessed to achieve specific musical effects. Each chapter presents hands-on projects that help musicians hone their skills.

**SAMPLES**
*by Daniel Duffell*
*Backbeat Books*

Setting itself apart from others on the market, this book covers both sampling and software synths. It's the perfect book for anyone interested in both professional musicians and hobbyists will be software and hardware. Delving deep into these topics, this book includes sound design projects, dozens of audio examples on CD-ROM, and complete chapters on oscillators, envelope generators, and other nuts-and-bolts components. Rather than focus on one specific instrument, this book covers both the common elements found in all synthesizers and esoteric features found only in obscure or high-end gear. It maps out the components of contemporary synthesis in clear, concise detail, and discusses how they can be harnessed to achieve specific musical effects. Each chapter presents hands-on projects that help musicians hone their skills.

**SYNTHESIZER BASICS**
*by Mark Vail*
*Backbeat Books*

Here is the fundamental knowledge and information that a beginning or intermediate electronic musician must have to understand and play today's keyboard synthesizers. This basic primer offers step-by-step explanations and practical advice on what a synthesizer is, the basic concepts and components, and the latest technical developments and applications. Written by Bob Moog, Roger Powell, Steve Porcaro (of Toto), Tom Rhea, and other well-known experts.

**WHAT'S A SYNTHESIZER? – REVISED**
*by Emile Menasché*
*Hal Leonard*

Simple Answers to Common Questions About the New Musical Synthesizers.
DRUM MACHINES/LOOPS

DRUM PROGRAMMING
by Ray F. Badness
Centerstream Publications
This is your complete guide to programming and thinking like a drummer – not a drum machine. Instead of merely providing instructions for you to program into your machine, this book is a direct and mathematical approach to learning how to drum and how to best emulate a drum kit on a prerecorded track. By following this book you will get an understanding of the drum kit that takes many drummers years to learn – and that will lead to more realistic programming and better results.

THE ELECTRONIC DRUMMER
by Norman Weinberg
Modern Drummer Publications
With music changing more than ever before, the electronic drummer is becoming high in demand. This book covers everything – from the most basic information to controlling sophisticated MIDI setups involving multiple-input devices, sound sources, and more. Topics covered include: The Basics of Sound, Drum Machines, Electronic Drums, MIDI, Computers, Sound Reinforcement and Electronic Setups. No “modern drummer” should be without this book.

LOOPS AND GROOVES
THE MUSICIAN’S GUIDE TO GROOVE MACHINES AND LOOP SEQUENCERS
by Todd Souvignier
Hal Leonard
Loops and Grooves is an overview of the technology and art of making music with loops by a nationally recognized expert on music technology. The book surveys the fundamentals and evolution of loop-based composition and explores in depth the power of current groove-making technology. Loops and Grooves includes a special focus on loop-sequencing hardware, which hasn’t been covered in book form before. The complete section on loop slicing software makes it easy to select and use the best loop sequencing programs. An extra bonus is a value added CD including audio examples and software demos.

200 DRUM MACHINE PATTERNS
Hal Leonard
A collection of 200 contemporary rhythm patterns to program into your drum machine. Ideal for anyone interested in MIDI or electronically controlled music. This book is designed to be used by the novice or advanced musician on any brand of drum machine.

260 DRUM MACHINE PATTERNS
Hal Leonard
This book is a supplement to the first volume of Drum Machine Patterns. In it you will find over 260 rhythm patterns and breaks. These are original patterns that can be programmed easily on any drum machine. This book contains the rhythms most often used in contemporary music, and many patterns incorporate flams, to be used on the latest generation of drum machines.

SOUND LIBRARY SERIES
by Scott Schroedl
Books with CD and CD-ROM
Hal Leonard
Great for amateur recording musicians as well as professional recording studios, this package includes all of the building blocks necessary for composing and recording a complete drum part in a variety of styles. 101 basic beats are featured in each book with a standard CD and CD-ROM. The CD-ROM, which works on both PC and Mac platforms, includes standard .wav files of loops, variations, and one-shots. It will work with any looping program, including Sonic Foundry’s ACID and Fruity Loops.

MODERN ROCK DRUM BEATS & LOOPS

CLASSIC ROCK DRUM BEATS & LOOPS

HIP-HOP AND RAP DRUM BEATS & LOOPS
MERCHANDISING DISPLAYS

TIPBOOK DISPLAY
Holds 18 Tipbooks. For a description on the Tipbook series, please see page 49
______00750009 .....................$5.00 net

BOOKSHELF REFERENCE FLOOR DISPLAY
This sturdy, wooden floor display is portable and profitable! It holds approximately 45 books. The 2 lower shelves allow for odd-sized books. The top 4 pockets can display books facing out. Now you can easily merchandise print in other areas of your store. 47” high x 12” wide x 12” deep
______00750003 ..........$150.00 net

DELUXE WOODEN FLOOR DISPLAY
This durable 21-pocket display is 49” high, 33” wide, and 20” deep. It features a slat-wall on the back. Comes with wheels and a double-sided header.
______00750087 ..............................................................................$300.00 net

6X9 BOOKSHELF FLOOR DISPLAY
This two-tier black wooden display shows 24 separate facings. It’s compact enough to fit anywhere you want to display print. A great solution for displaying 6” x 9” books! 56” high x 19-1/2” wide x 15” deep.
______00750014 .......................$225.00 net

Special pre-pack pricing available! Call your sales rep for details.
**MERCHANDISING DISPLAYS**

**6” X 9” COUNTER DISPLAY**
This compact corrugated unit fits on any counter or table top easily and displays six individual titles. Each pocket can hold up to six copies of a title.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00750022</td>
<td>6” X 9” COUNTER DISPLAY</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**9” X 12” COUNTER DISPLAY**
A terrific way to focus or highlight those special 9” x 12” folios or books on a counter or near equipment or instruments. This attractive displayer contains 3 pockets, each holding 2 to 4 standard size folios.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00750020</td>
<td>9” X 12” COUNTER DISPLAY</td>
<td>$5.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VIDEO FLOOR DISPLAY**
This rack display comes with a header and is perfect for showcasing videos! Holds approximately 100 titles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00750167</td>
<td>VIDEO FLOOR DISPLAY</td>
<td>$55.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VIDEO COUNTER DISPLAY**
Compact and durable, this display holds 12 videos!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00750216</td>
<td>VIDEO COUNTER DISPLAY</td>
<td>$9.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CORRUGATED FLOOR DISPLAY – 16 POCKET**
This attractive, compact unit provides you with an excellent means of highlighting a particular book or series of books. Occupies less than two square feet of floor space and stands approximately 48” high. Lightweight: ships in one carton by U.P.S. Assembles in a snap! Holds 64 9” x 12” books in all. Displays 16 individual titles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00750025</td>
<td>CORRUGATED FLOOR DISPLAY – 16 POCKET</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REFERENCE SPINNER RACK DISPLAY**
This sturdy spinner rack has 20 pockets that can hold approximately 60 books. Maximum size of book can be 8-1/2 x 11. Clip stand on top of rack supports signage to direct customers. Great for merchandising near instruments or audio equipment. Can ship via UPS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00750013</td>
<td>REFERENCE SPINNER RACK DISPLAY</td>
<td>$75.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**6” X 9” COUNTER DISPLAY**
This compact corrugated unit fits on any counter or table top easily and displays six individual titles. Each pocket can hold up to six copies of a title.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00750022</td>
<td>6” X 9” COUNTER DISPLAY</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# ALPHABETICAL INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>$30 Music School</strong></td>
<td><strong>Ableton Live 4 Power!</strong></td>
<td><strong>Abo</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Acid Pro 5 Power!</strong></td>
<td><strong>inement Dictionary</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— The Official Guide to Sony Acid Pro 5</td>
<td><strong>Canon</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— An Historical Look</td>
<td><strong>Brass</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Tipbook</td>
<td><strong>book</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Acoustic Guitar Owner's Manual</td>
<td><strong>C</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Acoustic Guitars and Other Fretted Instruments</td>
<td><strong>Daffy, Sammy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Audrey Turn Ournal</td>
<td><strong>Dahl, Roger</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Adobe Audition Ignite!</td>
<td><strong>Demuth, Glenn</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Advanced Tube</td>
<td><strong>Denmark, Danny</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Banjo <strong>Duke, Bill</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Afro-Cuban Jazz</td>
<td><strong>Duane, W.C.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— The Third Ear Essential Listening Companion</td>
<td><strong>E</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— After the Ball</td>
<td><strong>Eban, Zvi</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Album Cuts — 1955-2001 — Billboard</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Alesis QS Made Easy!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— All About Hard Disk Recorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— All About Music Technology in Worship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— All Area Access</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— All Music Guide</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— All Music Guide to Blues</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— All Music Guide to Country</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— All Music Guide to Electroca</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— All Music Guide to Hip-Hop</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— All Music Guide to Jazz</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— All Music Guide to Rock</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— All Music Guide to Soul</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— All You Need to Know About the Music Business</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Alternative Rock —</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Amedeus Book of the Violin, The</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— American Axe — Roy Buchanan</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— American Basses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— American Blues Guitar</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— American Troubadores</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Amps &amp; Effects — Tipbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Ampeg — The Story Behind the Sound</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Amplifiers and Effects — Tipbook</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Arrange for Large Jazz Ensemble</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Arranging in the Digital World</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Art and Craft of Making Classical Guitars</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Art and Heart of Drum Circles, The</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Art of Digital Music, The</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Art of Mixing</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Art of Producing</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Art of the Inlay</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Art of the Piano, The</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Artist as Citizen, The</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Aspects of Verdi</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Atkins, Chet — Me and My Guitars</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Audio Digital — Conceptos Basicos Y Aplicaciones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Audio Made Easy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Audio Postproduction for Digital Audio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— AudioPro Home Recording Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— AudioPro Home Recording Course, Complete Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Auditioning and Making It in the Music Business DVD — Patti Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Back to a Shadow in the Night</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Basics of Live Sound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Bass Book, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Bass Heroes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Bass Player Book, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Bass Secrets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Beach Boys, The</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Beatles Gear</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Beatles Lyrics, The</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Beauty in the B — The Hammond Organ</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Beauty of the ‘Burst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Beo — Third Ear Essential Listening Companion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Beoc, Jeff — Crazy Fingers</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Beethoven — First Biography</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Beethoven Symphony No. 5 — Score &amp; Sound Masterworks</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Beginner’s Guide to Computer-Based Music Production</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Beginning Guitarist’s Handbook</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Behind the Glass</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Berlin, Irving — A Daughter’s Memoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Bernstein, Leonard — The Joy of Music</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Best in Rock Fiction</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Best of Concepts, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Between the Dark and Light — The Grateful Dead</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Beyond Hava Nagila</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Big Beat, The</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Billboard Music Books — Joel Whithurn</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Billboard Music Yearbooks</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Blaine, Hal and the Wrecking Crew</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Bloomfield, Michael — If You Love These Blues</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Blue Melody — Tim Buckley Remembered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Blues — All Music Guide</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Bonehead’s Guide to Amps, The</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Bonehead’s Guide to Guitars, The</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Bonham, John — A Thunder of Drums</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Book of Musical Anecdotes, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Booking, Promoting and Marketing Your Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Boss Book, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— BOSS BHR-1180 Quick Guide</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Brave New Bass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Breakin’ in to the Music Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Breaking Through</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Broadway Musicals Show by Show</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Broadway Volume I — The Lyric Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Broadway Volume II — The Lyric Library</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Bubbling Under — Singles &amp; Albums — Billboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Buchanan, Roy — American Axe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Buckles, Jeff — A Portrait Of: A Wished-For Song</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Buckly, Tim, Remembered — Blue Melody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Build and Manage Your Music Career</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Build Your Own Acoustic Guitar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Building Your Music Career DVD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Business of Getting More Gigs as a Professional Musician</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Byrd, Jerry — It Was a Trip, On Wings of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Cahn, Sammy — Rhyming Dictionary</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Callas at Juilliard</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Canadian Brass Book — The Story of the World’s Favorite Brass Ensemble</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Carson, Bill — My Life &amp; Times with Fender Musical Instruments</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Caruso, Enrique</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Cason, Buzz — The Adventures Of</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Cellist’s Life, A</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Cello — Tipbook</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Celtic Music — Third Ear Essential Listening Companion</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Century of Pop Music, A</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Chas’ ‘That Devil Music — Searchin’ for the Blues</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Children of the Blues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Choral Music in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Chorus Confidential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Christian, Charlie — Solo Flight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Christmas — The Lyric Library</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Christmas in the Charts 1920-2004</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Church Sound Systems</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Clarinet — Tipbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Clash, The — Return of the Last Gang in Town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Classic Guitars U.S.A.</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Classic Jazz — Third Ear Essential Listening Companion</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Classic Rock — Guitar World Presents</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Classic Rock — The Lyric Library</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Classical Guitar Answer Book</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Classical Guitar Book, The — A Complete History</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Classical Guitar, The</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Classical Guitars — The Art and Craft of Making</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Classical Music — Third Ear Essential Listening Companion</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Cochran, Eddie — Three Steps to Heaven</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Commonsense Instrument Care</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Complete Guide to Film Scoring</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Complete Guide to Game Audio</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Complete Guide to Guitar and Amp Maintenance</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Complete Guide to House Concerts</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Complete Guide to Remixing</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Complete History of the Leedy Drum Company</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Complete Music Business Office</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Complete Pro Tools Handbook</td>
<td><strong>Eating, A</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ALPHABETICAL INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Darin, Bobby – Me and Bobby D: A Memoir .................................. 32</td>
<td>Ear Training .................................................................. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denver, John – Complete Lyrics .................................................. 15</td>
<td>Early Rock 'N' Roll – The Lyric Library .............................. 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Descubriendo MIDI ........................................................................ 76</td>
<td>Echo and Twang .................................................................. 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desktop Reference of Hip Vintage Guitar Amps ............................. 69</td>
<td>Eight Miles High ................................................................. 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desktop Studio, The ...................................................................... 78</td>
<td>Eighty-Eight (88) Giants of Jazz Piano .................................. 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developing Your Home Studio – Sound Advice On ......................... 85</td>
<td>Eighty-Eight (88) Songwriting Wrongs &amp; How to Right Them ........ 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diccionario Ilustrado de Música Electrónica .................................. 76</td>
<td>Electric Bass Guitar ......................................................... 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary of Music Terms and Chords .......................................... 27</td>
<td>Electric Guitar &amp; Bass Guitar – Tipbook ................................ 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Home Recording ................................................................. 79</td>
<td>Electric Guitar Construction .................................................. 67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Performer 4 Ignite! ............................................................. 94</td>
<td>Electric Guitars and Basses – A Photographic History ................. 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Performer Power! ............................................................... 94</td>
<td>Electro Shock! ..................................................................... 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disney, Walt – The Musical World Of ............................................ 41</td>
<td>Electronic Drummer ................................................................ 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displays .......................................................................................... 100</td>
<td>Electronic Music Pioneers ...................................................... 87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do-It-Yourself Projects for Guitarists ........................................... 67</td>
<td>Electrónica – All Music Guide ................................................. 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOD Presents 100 Superstar Guitar Sounds on a Stomach Budget ... 69</td>
<td>Elwood's Blues .................................................................... 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dodds, Warren “Baby” – The Baby Dodds Story .............................. 32</td>
<td>Equalizers, Reverses &amp; Delays – Sound Advice On...................... 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drum Book – History of the Rock Drum Kit .................................... 71</td>
<td>Essential Songwriter – Berlbee in the Pocket ............................ 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drum Handbook ........................................................................... 72</td>
<td>Essential Studio Guitarist ....................................................... 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drum Programming ....................................................................... 72</td>
<td>Essentials of Music for Audio Professionals ............................ 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drum Tuning .................................................................................. 72</td>
<td>Evans, Bill – Everything Happens To Me .................................. 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drummer’s Almanac, The ............................................................... 72</td>
<td>Evans, Bill – The Harmony Of ................................................. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drummer’s Studio Survival Guide .................................................. 72</td>
<td>Evenings with Horowitz .......................................................... 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drummer’s Time, The ................................................................... 72</td>
<td>Ever After: The Last Years of Musical Theater and Beyond ....... 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drums – Tipbook ............................................................................ 55</td>
<td>Fender Bass amp Projects ......................................................... 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dvorák Symphony No. 9 – Score &amp; Sound Masterworks ................. 27</td>
<td>Fender Bass, The – An Illustrated History ............................... 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ear Training .................................................................................... 6</td>
<td>Fakebook – Improvisations on a Journey Back to Jazz ............... 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easy Rock 'N' Roll – The Lyric Library ........................................ 17</td>
<td>Fender – The Inside Story ......................................................... 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Echo and Twang ............................................................................ 61</td>
<td>Fender Amps Heard ‘Round the World ...................................... 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eighty-Eight (88) Giants of Jazz Piano .......................................... 32</td>
<td>Fender Amps – The First Fifty Years ....................................... 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eighty-Eight (88) Songwriting Wrongs &amp; How to Right Them ....... 10</td>
<td>Fender Bass, The .................................................................... 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric Bass Guitar ................................................................. 66</td>
<td>Fender Bass, The – An Illustrated History ............................... 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric Guitar &amp; Bass Guitar – Tipbook ..................................... 55</td>
<td>Fender Bass, The – Complete Lyrics ...................................... 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric Guitar Construction ........................................................ 67</td>
<td>Fender Electro Acoustic Guitars .......................................... 568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric Guitars and Basses – A Photographic History .................. 61</td>
<td>Fender Electric Guitars ......................................................... 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electro Shock! .............................................................................. 41</td>
<td>Fender ES-335, The .............................................................. 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Drummer ..................................................................... 99</td>
<td>Fender Esquire, The .............................................................. 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Music Pioneers ........................................................... 87</td>
<td>Fender Fretboard Anatomy ..................................................... 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrónica – All Music Guide ......................................................... 24</td>
<td>Fender Fullerton, The ........................................................... 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elwood’s Blues .............................................................................. 42</td>
<td>Fender Guitars: The Ultimate Reference Guide ........................ 87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equalizers, Reverses &amp; Delays – Sound Advice On ......................... 86</td>
<td>Fender Get It In Writing .......................................................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essential Songwriter – Berllee in the Pocket ................................. 11</td>
<td>Fender Electric Guitars .............................. 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essential Studio Guitarist ............................................................. 64</td>
<td>Fender Get It In Writing .......................................................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essentials of Music for Audio Professionals ............................... 79</td>
<td>Getting Down with... .............................................................. 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evans, Bill – Everything Happens To Me ....................................... 32</td>
<td>Getting Started! ................................................................. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evans, Bill – The Harmony Of ....................................................... 11</td>
<td>Getting Started! ................................................................. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evenings with Horowitz ............................................................... 34</td>
<td>Getting Started! ................................................................. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ever After: The Last Years of Musical Theater and Beyond .......... 48</td>
<td>Getting Started! ................................................................. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everything Happens To Me – Bill Evans ....................................... 32</td>
<td>Getting Started! ................................................................. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everything Songwriting Book ....................................................... 11</td>
<td>Getting Started! ................................................................. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expert Encyclopedia of Recording, The ........................................ 79</td>
<td>Going Pro ......................................................................... 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Fender Book, The** – A Complete History of Fender Electric Guitars ........................................ 56

**Fender Book, The** – The Story of Fender Electric Guitars ........................................ 56

**Fender Custom Shop Gallery** .................................................. 57

**Fender Stratocaster Chronicles** .................................................. 57

**Fender Stratocaster, The** ............................................................ 57

**Fender Telecaster, The** .............................................................. 57

**Fifty Years of Fender** ................................................................. 56

**Fifty Years of the Gibson Les Paul** ............................................. 58

**Film and Television Composer's Resource Guide** ....................... 2

**Film Scoring – Complete Guide to** ............................................. 11

**Finale – An Easy Guide to Music Notation** ................................ 88

**Finale 2005 Power!** ................................................................ 94

**Finale NotePad Primer** ............................................................. 88

**Finale Primer, The – 3rd Edition** ................................................ 88

**Find Your Voice** ....................................................................... 18

**First Intermissions** .................................................................. 48

**Fischer-Dieskau Book of Lieder, The** ......................................... 15

**Flute & Piccolo – Tipbook** .......................................................... 55

**Forty-Five (45) RPM** ................................................................. 42

**Foster, Pops – Autobiography of New Orleans Jazz Man** ............ 32

**Four Voices of Man, The** ........................................................... 18

**French Plaisir** ......................................................................... 42

**Fulerton, George – Guitars from George & Leo** .......................... 57

**Funk – Third Ear Essential Listening Companion** ....................... 25

**Future of Music – Berklee Music** ............................................... 61

**Fuzz & Feedback** ..................................................................... 61

---

**Gallagher, Mariott, Derringer & Trower** .................................... 32

**GarageBand Ignite!** .................................................................. 94

**Gaunt, Danny – The Life & Times Of Unfinished Business** ......... 32

**Gaye, Marvin – My Brother** ...................................................... 32

**Gear Secrets of the Guitar Legends** ........................................... 64

**Genesis – Turn It On Again** ...................................................... 33

**George, Lowell – Rock and Roll Doctor** .................................... 38

**Gershwin Remembered** ............................................................ 33

**Get It In Writing** ..................................................................... 3

**Getting Great Guitar Sounds** ..................................................... 64

**Getting into Digital Recording** .................................................. 79

**Getting Started!** ..................................................................... 6

**Getz, Stan – Nobody Else But Me** .............................................. 33

**Gibson – 50 Years of the Gibson Les Paul** .................................. 58

**Gibson – Beauty of the ‘Burst** .................................................... 57

**Gibson Electric Guitars** ............................................................ 87

**Gibson Electric Guitars – The Classic Years** ............................... 58

**Gibson L5 – Its History and Players** ........................................... 58

**Gibson’s Fabulous Flat Tops** ..................................................... 58

**Gigging Musician, The** ............................................................... 6

**Gigorama 1.0** ........................................................................... 6

**Going Pro** ............................................................................... 6
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>M</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mac Home Recording Power!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackie Compact Mixers 2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madama Butterfly 1904-2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maestro, Please!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahler's Symphonies, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mairants, Ivor – My 50 Fretting Years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Make Money with Your Studio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Make Your Own Music Video</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making a Living in Your Local Music Market</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making an Archtop Guitar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making Changes – A Practical Guide to Vernacular Harmony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making Money Making Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making Music Make Money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making Music with Samples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making Music with Your Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making Music Your Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making Musicals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making the Ultimate Demo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making Your Living As a String Player</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managing Your Band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall, Jim – The Father of Loud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin Book, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin Guitar Masterpieces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mastering – Sound Advice On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mastering Engineer's Handbook, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masters of Jazz Guitar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masters of Jazz Saxophone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masters of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCartney, Paul – Now &amp; Then</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Me and My Guitars – Chet Atkins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meek, Joe’s Bold Techniques – Creative Music Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mellotron Book, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melody – How to Write Great Tunes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melody in Songwriting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metallica – The Complete Lyrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microphone Techniques – Sound Advice On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDI Companion, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDI Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDI Production – Sound Advice On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mind Over MIDI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mingus/Mingus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix Masters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixing – Sound Advice On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixing Engineer’s Handbook, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile DJ Handbook, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Drummer – Best of Modern Drummer: Rock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Jazz Voicings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Recording Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Rhyming Dictionary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moneymaking Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monsters and Angels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monteux, Pierre – Maître</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montgomery, Wes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Most Remarkable Fella, A – Frank Loesser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moyse, Marcel – Voice of the Flute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mozart Symphonies No. 40 and 41 – Score &amp; Sound Masterworks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mozart, W.A. – Getting the Most out of Mozart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Tambourine Man – The Story of the Byrds Gene Clark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Track Recording</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Companion Fact Books</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Copyright for the New Millennium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Lover’s Guide to Record Collecting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Notation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music of the Arabs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music on Paper – Tipbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Producers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Publishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Publishing – A Songwriter’s Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Publishing 101 – Berklee in the Pocket Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Teaching Style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Technology in Worship – All About Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical Prodigies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical World of Walt Disney, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical, The – A Look at the American Musical Theater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musician’s Guide to Reading &amp; Writing Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musician’s Guide to Recording Acoustic Guitar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musician’s Guide to Recording Drums</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musician’s Guide to Recording Vocals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musician’s Guide to the Internet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musician’s Home Recording Handbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musician’s Internet, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musician’s Ultimate Joke Book, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musicmastership for Singers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>My Fifty Fretting Years – Ivor Mairants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>My Son Jimi – Jimi Hendrix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M oneymaking Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navigating the Music Industry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Networking in the Music Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Music Therapist’s Handbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Tax Guide for Artists of Every Persuasion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York Musicals of Comden and Green, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nirvana – The Lyrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nirvana and the Grunge Revolution – Guitar World Presents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nobody Else But Me – Stan Getz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not Fade Away</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number One Album Pix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number One Pop Pix 1953-2003 – Joel Whitburn Presents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nu Metal – Guitar World Presents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nyro, Laura – Lyrics and Reminiscences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ALPHABETICAL INDEX

### P

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Page, Tim — On Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passport to Jewish Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastorius, Jaco — The Extraordinary and Tragic Life of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patriotic Music Companion Fact Book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paxton, Tom — The Honor of Your Company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect Wrong Note, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performer Prepares, A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performing Acoustic Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performing Baroque Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phish Companion, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plaintiff’s Landscape, A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano — A Photographic History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano — Tipbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano, The — Complete Illustrated Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picks! — The Colorful Saga of Vintage Celluloid Guitar Plectrums</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pink Floyd — Guitar World Presents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planet Musician</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Player’s Guide to Chords and Harmony, A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Player’s Guide to Guitar Maintenance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playing Bach on the Keyboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playing from the Heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playing the Beethoven Piano Sonatas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pocket Dictionary of Musical Instruments — Hal Leonard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pocket Music Dictionary — Hal Leonard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pocket Music Theory — Hal Leonard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pocket Rhyming Dictionary — Hal Leonard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POD Player’s Guide and Songbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polly and the Piano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pop Annual — 1955-1999 — Billboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pop Hits — 1940-1954 — Billboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pop Memories — 1890-1954 — Billboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pop/Rock Ballads — The Lyric Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Tools for GarageBand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Tools for Reason 2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Tools for Synthesizer Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Tools Software for Loop Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PowerTracks Pro Audio CD-ROM for Windows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Recording Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparing for Your Concert DVD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrintMusic! Primer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Voice Studio Handbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pro Tools — InstantPro Series DVD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pro Tools 6 Overdrive!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pro Tools 6 Power!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pro Tools LE 6 Ignite!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pro Tools Surround Sound Mixing With DVD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Producing Great Sound for Digital Video</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Producing in the Home Studio with Pro Tools</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### R

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Producing Music with Digital Performer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Microphone Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Singer’s Handbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project 5 — InstantPro Series DVD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBS Guitar Book, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puente, Tito — Drumming with the Mambo King</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R.E.M., The Story of — Reveal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rachmaninoff Piano Concerto No. 2 — Score &amp; Sound Masterworks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reality Check — Priceless Advice for Musicians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason — Instant Pro Series DVD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason 2.5 Ignite!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason 2.5 Power!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason 3 Ignite!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason 3 Overdrive!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason 3 Power!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recording &amp; Producing in the Home Studio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recording and Mixing Drums — Sound Advice On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recording and Mixing Vocals — Sound Advice On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recording Engineer’s Handbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recording Guitar and Bass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recording Guitarist, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recording in the Digital World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recording Industry Sourcebook — 2005 Edition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recording with Bruce Swedien Video</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reed, Lou — Walk on the Wild Side: The Stories Behind the Songs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reel World, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reggae &amp; Caribbean Music — Third Ear Essential Listening Companion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinhardt, Django</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinhardt, Django — Django’s Gypsies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remix — Berklee in the Pocket Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reveal — The Story of R.E.M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhinoceros Cruise Through the Blues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhinoceros Psychodelic Trip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rich, Buddy — Traps the Drum Wonder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rickenbacker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rimsky-Korsakov Sheherazade — Score &amp; Sound Masterworks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ring the Banjar!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rip It Up! — Rock &amp; Roll Rulebreakers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roadhouse Blues — Stevie Ray Vaughan and Texas R&amp;B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rock — All Music Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rock and Roll Doctor — George Lowell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rock and Roll Trivologies Board Game</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rock Hardware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rock Odyssey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rock Tracks — 1981-1995 — Billboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rock Tracks — 1981-2002 — Billboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rock Troubadours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rollin’ and Tumblin’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rock-N-Roll Singer’s Survival Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rockabilly — A Forty-Year Journey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodgers, Richard — A Biography Of Somewhere for Me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rogers Book, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rollin’ and Tumblin’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruthless Self-Promotion in the Music Industry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| S

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sampling and Soft Synth Power!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sampling Book, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanderson, Subil — The Story: Requiem for a Diva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sax &amp; Brass Book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saxophone — Tipbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score &amp; Sound Masterworks Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score Reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secrets from the Masters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secrets of Negotiating a Record Contract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Promoting Musician, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting Up Your Surround Studio DVD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaw on Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shostakovich, Dmitri — Testimony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sightseeing — The Complete Method for Singers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sing Like the Stars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sing My Way Home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singer’s Handbook — Berklee in the Pocket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singing Jazz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slingerland Book — Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Synthesizers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>somewhere for Me — A Biography of Richard Rodgers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonar — InstantPro Series DVD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonar 3 Ignite!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonar 3 Power!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonar 4 Overdrive!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonar 4 Power!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Song of the Outcasts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Songwriter Goes to War, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Songwriter’s Idea Book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Songwriter’s Workshop Series, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Songwriting — Essential Guide to Lyric Form and Structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Songwriting — Essential Guide to Rhyming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Songwriting — The Words, the Music &amp; the Money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Songwriting and the Creative Process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Songwriting and the Guitar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Songwriting Sourcebook, The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonic Alchemy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonic Cool — The Life &amp; Death of Rock ’n’ Roll</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soul — All Music Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sound Advice on Digital Audio</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ALPHABETICAL INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Synchronization: From Reel to Reel</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thunder of Drums, A – John Bonham</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three Steps to Heaven – Eddie Cochran</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tedesco, Tommy – Confessions of a Guitar Player</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technique of Contemporary Orchestration</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Genius</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Music with Passion</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taboo Tunes – A History of Banned Bands &amp; Censored Songs</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talking Heads – Once in a Lifetime</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TASCCAM – 30 Years of Recording Evolution</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor Guitars</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teach Yourself to Read Music</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turntable Technique – The Art of the DJ</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trumpet &amp; Trombone, Flugelhorn &amp; Cornet – Tipbook</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trumpet Kings</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tube Amp Basics for the Guitarist Video</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tube Amp Book, The</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tube Amp Talk for the Guitarist and Tech</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn It On Again – Peter Gabriel, Phil Collins &amp; Genesis</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn On Your Mind – Four Decades of Great Psychedelic Rock</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn! Turn! Turn! – The '60s Folk-Rock Revolution</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twentieth-Century Opera</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twenty-First-Century Cellists</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twenty-First-Century String Quartets</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twenty-First-Century Violinists</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two Hundred (200) Drum Machine Patterns</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two Hundred Sixy (260) Drum Machine Patterns</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two Thousand Five (2005) Songwriters Market Book</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U2 Reader, The</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ukulele, The – A Visual History</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultimate Bluegrass Mandolin Construction Manual</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultimate DJ</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultimate Guide for Vocalists DVD</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultimate Guitar Book, The</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultimate Musician’s Reference Handbook</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Understanding Audio</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unfinished Business – The Life and Times of Danny Gatton</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown Legends of Rock ‘n’ Roll</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsung</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up Pernisico Yellow</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Spacemen and Wayfaring Strangers</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using Audition 1.5</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using Soundtrack</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taboo Tunes – A History of Banned Bands &amp; Censored Songs</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talking Heads – Once in a Lifetime</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TASCCAM – 30 Years of Recording Evolution</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor Guitars</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teach Yourself to Read Music</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Genius</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Music with Passion</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taboo Tunes – A History of Banned Bands &amp; Censored Songs</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talking Heads – Once in a Lifetime</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TASCCAM – 30 Years of Recording Evolution</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor Guitars</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teach Yourself to Read Music</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Genius</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Music with Passion</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technique of Contemporary Orchestration</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Techno Primer</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Strategies for Music Education</td>
<td>9, 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tedesco, Tommy – Confessions of a Guitar Player</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three Steps to Heaven – Eddie Cochran</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thunder of Drums, A – John Bonham</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tipbook – Amplifiers and Effects</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tipbook Display</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tipbook Series, The</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top 10 Album Charts – Billboard</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top 10 Singles Charts – 1955-2000 – Billboard</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top 1000 Singles Charts – 1955-2000 – Billboard</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top Adult Contemporary – 1961-2001 – Billboard</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top Country Albums – 1964-1997 – Billboard</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top Country Singles – 1944-2001 – Billboard</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top Pop Albums – 1955-2001 – Billboard</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top Pop Singles 1955-2002</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top R&amp;B Albums – 1965-1998 – Billboard</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top R&amp;B/Hip-Hop Singles 1942-2004</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toscanini, Arturo – The NBC Years</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traps the Drum Wonder – Buddy Rich</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trumpet &amp; Trombone, Flugelhorn &amp; Cornet – Tipbook</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trumpet Kings</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top 1000 Drum Machine Patterns</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twenty-First-Century Cellists</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two Hundred (200) Drum Machine Patterns</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two Hundred Sixy (260) Drum Machine Patterns</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two Thousand Five (2005) Songwriters Market Book</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U2 Reader, The</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ukulele, The – A Visual History</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultimate Bluegrass Mandolin Construction Manual</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultimate DJ</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultimate Guide for Vocalists DVD</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultimate Guitar Book, The</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultimate Musician’s Reference Handbook</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Understanding Audio</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unfinished Business – The Life and Times of Danny Gatton</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown Legends of Rock ‘n’ Roll</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsung</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up Pernisico Yellow</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Spacemen and Wayfaring Strangers</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using Audition 1.5</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using Soundtrack</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taboo Tunes – A History of Banned Bands &amp; Censored Songs</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talking Heads – Once in a Lifetime</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TASCCAM – 30 Years of Recording Evolution</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor Guitars</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teach Yourself to Read Music</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Genius</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Music with Passion</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technique of Contemporary Orchestration</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Techno Primer</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Strategies for Music Education</td>
<td>9, 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tedesco, Tommy – Confessions of a Guitar Player</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three Steps to Heaven – Eddie Cochran</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thunder of Drums, A – John Bonham</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tipbook – Amplifiers and Effects</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tipbook Display</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tipbook Series, The</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top 10 Album Charts – Billboard</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top 10 Singles Charts – 1955-2000 – Billboard</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top 1000 Singles Charts – 1955-2000 – Billboard</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top Adult Contemporary – 1961-2001 – Billboard</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wagner, Richard – Decoding Wagner: A Basic Guide</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wagner’s Ring</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Websites for Musicians</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weiss, Kurt – On Stage</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What to Listen for in the World</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What’s a Mixer?</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What’s a Multitrack?</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What’s a Sequencer?</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What’s a Signal Processor?</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What’s a Synthesizer?</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What’s MIDI?</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitburn, Joel – Billboard Music Books</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White Stripes – Sweethearts of the Blues</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Who Killed the Jingle?</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winds of Change, The</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wired – Musicians’ Home Studios</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wished-For Song, A – A Portrait of Jeff Buckley</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With Your Own Two Hands – Self-Discovery Through Music</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working Bassist’s Tool Kit, The</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working Musician’s Dictionary of Terms, The</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World of DJs and the Turntable Culture, The</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Y</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yamaha Guitars, History of</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yardbirds, The</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You Can Write Song Lyrics</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, Neil – Journey Through the Past</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Your Musical Child</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Z</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zildjian – A History of the Legendary Cymbal Makers</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zimbalist, Efiram – A Life</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZZ Top – Fearless Boogie</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DVD INDEX

| Art & Heart of Drum Circles | 71 |
| Art of Mixing               | 77 |
| Austin, Patti – Auditioning and Making It in the Music Business | 5 |
| Building Your Music Career  | 2 |
| Cubase SX 2.0               | 85 |
| Harmonic Ear Training      | 11 |
| Home Recording Magazine’s  | 82 |
| How to Find Gigs That Pay Big Bucks | 7 |
| Microphones, Mixers, and Analog Multi-Track Recording – Shaping Your Sound with Reverb, Delay Equalizers, Compressors, and Gates – Shaping Your Sound with Preparing for Your Concert | 81 |
| Pro Tools                  | 90 |
| Project 5                  | 86 |
| Reason                     | 86 |
| Setting Up Your Surround Studio | 84 |
| Sonar 3                    | 86 |
| Turntable Technique – The Art of the DJ | 54 |
| Ultimate Practice Guide for Vocalists | 20 |
| Vocal Technique            | 20 |

## VHS VIDEO INDEX

| Advanced Tube Guitar Amplifier Servicing and Overhaul | 69 |
| Art of Mixing Boxed Set                              | 77 |
| Basic Tube Guitar Amplifier Servicing and Overhaul   | 69 |
| Home Recording Basics                                | 80 |
| Home Recording Magazine’s 100 Recording Tips & Tricks | 82 |
| How to Buy a Vintage Guitar                          | 63 |
| Instrumentalist’s Guide to Fitness, Health and Musicianship | 54 |
| Recording with Bruce Swedien                         | 84 |
| Sound Reinforcement                                  | 92 |
| Tube Amp Basics for the Guitarist                    | 70 |
| Turntable Technique – The Art of the DJ              | 54 |

## NON-ENGLISH EDITIONS INDEX

| Acoustic Guitar Tipbook – French Edition | 55 |
| Audio Digital – Conceptos Básicos Y Aplicaciones | 77 |
| Descubriendo MIDI                         | 76 |
| Diccionario Ilustrado de Música Electrónica | 76 |
| Piano Tipbook – French Edition           | 55 |
| Trumpet & Trombone, Cornet & Flugelhorn Tipbook – French Edition | 55 |
BY PHONE
In the U.S. and Canada, call the Hal Leonard E-Z Order Line toll free at 1-800-554-0626, Monday through Friday between 8:00 a.m. and 8:00 p.m. or Saturday and Sunday 9:00 a.m.–2:00 p.m. C.S.T. and place your order by phone. Please have ready the following information:
• Your customer account number
• Your purchase order number
• Special shipping instructions (if any)
• Quantity of each item
• Hal Leonard inventory number of each item (the 8-digit number listed with all products)

BY MAIL
For stock orders, simply indicate the quantity of each item you wish to order directly in this catalog and mail it back to us. A Hal Leonard Sales Representative will be able to provide you with replacement catalogs.

BY FAX
You may fax your order to 414-774-3259. Be sure to put “Attention: Sales” on your cover page, and include all of the information listed under “By Phone.”

BY INTERNET
Visit our website designed especially for our dealers at www.halleonard.com/dealers. This site lets you search for songs and products, place orders, see order status, and much more. Contact your Hal Leonard sales rep for information about logging on and passwords.

INTERNATIONAL ORDERS
International inquiries, please contact the Hal Leonard International Sales Department at the address below. Canadian Dealers, please contact the sales representative for Canada at the address below or call the E-Z Order Line at 1-800-554-0626. Prices may vary outside the U.S. All publications may not be available outside the U.S.

CUSTOMER SERVICE
Should you have any questions regarding your account (shipping, orders, etc.), please call our Customer Service Department in Winona, Minnesota toll-free at 1-800-321-3408 Monday through Friday between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. C.S.T.

CREDIT QUESTIONS
Should you have any questions regarding credit or billing of your account, please call our Credit Department in Winona, Minnesota toll-free at 1-800-321-3408 Monday through Friday between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. C.S.T. or write to:

960 East Mark Street
Winona, MN 55987
(507) 454-2920

©2004 Hal Leonard Corporation
Prices, contents, and availability subject to change without notice.